986

CONSER
EDITING
GUIDE

best copy available

Serial Record Division, Library of Congress

LC1.6/4-2:

CONSER EDITING GUIDE

Prepared by staff of the
Serial Record Division
under the direction of the
CONSER Operations Coordinator

READEX FICHE

Serial Record Division, Library of Congress

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data

CONSER editing guide

Loose-leaf for updating.
Bibliography: p.
Supt. of Docs. no.: LC1.6/4-2:986
1. CONSER Project. 2. Cataloging of serial publications. 3. MARC System. I. Library of Congress. Serial Record Division.
Z699.4.C25C67 1986 025.3'43 86-600070
ISBN 0-8444-0527-2

Distributed by the Cataloging Distribution Service,
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20541

This is a loose-leaf publication intended to be kept up-to-date by the periodic issuing of new and replacement pages. The publication date for the base text is April 1986.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction, 2p.

PART I. BACKGROUND, POLICIES, AND PROCEDURES

Section A. The CONSER Project: Background and Organization

- A1. Project Background
- A2. Mission, Goals, and Objectives
- A3. Membership Criteria
- A4. Obligations of Membership
- A5. Authentication
- A6. CONSER Environment
  - A6.1. OCLC's Online Union Catalog as Host Database
  - A6.2. Record Selection and Distribution to LC and NLC
- A7. CONSER Directory
  - A7.1. Management Roles of LC, NLC, and OCLC
  - A7.2. Advisory Group
  - A7.3. Participants Group
  - A7.4. Operational Staff
  - A7.5. Chart of Participating Institutions, with Identifying Codes
- A8. CONSER-Based Projects
  - A8.1. United States Newspaper Program
  - A8.2. CONSER Abstracting and Indexing Coverage Project
  - A8.3. NSDP-Coordinated Use of the ISSN by the USPS
- A9. CONSER Products and Tools
  - A9.1. MARC Subscription Service--Serials
  - A9.2. New Serial Titles
  - A9.3. CONSER Microfiche
  - A9.4. MARC Serial Editing Guide, Second CONSER Edition
  - A9.5. MARC Format for Bibliographic Data
  - A9.6. Newspaper Cataloging Manual, CONSER/USNP Edition
  - A9.7. Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings
  - A9.8. ISDS Products
- A10. CONSER Bibliography

Section B. Policies and Agreed-Upon-Practices

- B1. Standardization
  - B1.1. Bibliographic Description (AACR2 and Pre-AACR2)
  - B1.2. AACR2 Headings
  - B1.3. Elements Defined for Serials in the USMARC Format
  - B1.4. National Level Record
- B2. Database Responsibilities
  - B2.1. Modifications to existing Records
  - B2.2. Identification of Duplicates and Superceded Records
  - B2.3. Maintaining Appropriate Links Between Records
  - B2.4. Changing the Level of Records
  - B2.5. Changing Pre-AACR2 records to AACR2

- B3. Training and Consultation
- B4. Quality Control
  - B4.1. Review Prior to Beginning Authentication
  - B4.2. Quality Sampling

Section C. Procedures and Instructions

- C1. Authentication by Participants
- C2. Modification of Previously Authenticated Records
- C3. Modifications to LC-Authenticated Records
- C4. NACO Procedures
- C5. Reporting to NST
- C6. Reporting to NSDP
- C7. Multiple Records
- C8. Record Consoldidation
- C9. Converting Pre-AACR2 Records to AACR2
- C10. Latest Entry Records
- C11. Surrogates
- C12. Statistics
- C13. Getting Started

PART II. TECHNICAL GUIDELINES

Section D. Introduction to Format, 6p.

- D1. Contents and Organization
- D2. Code Lists
  - D2.1. Asterisk
  - D2.2. Captions
  - D2.3. Order of Code Listing
  - D2.4. Repeatability Codes
  - D2.5. Requirement Codes
- D3. Description/Instructions
  - D3.1. Delimiter
  - D3.2. Abbreviations, Acronyms, etc.
  - D3.3. "CONSER Practice"
  - D3.4. Examples
  - D3.5. System Requirements
- D4. Glossary of Terms

Section E. USMARC Format for Serials as Applied Within CONSER

Fixed Length Fields--General Information, 2p.
Leader/5 (Rec stat) Record status, 1p.
Leader/6 (Type) Type of record, 1p.
Leader/7 (Bib lvl) Bibliographic level, 1p.
Leader/17 (Enc lvl) Encoding level, 3p.
Leader/18 (Desc) Descriptive cataloging form, 1p.

001 Control number, 1p.
005 Date and time of latest transaction, 1p.
007 Physical description fixed field, 5p.
008/5 (Entrd) Date entered on file, 1p.
008/6 (Pub st) Publication status code, 1p.
008/7-14 (Dates) Beginning/Ending dates of publication, 3p.
008/15-17 (Ctry) Place of publication, production, or execution code, 2p.
008/18-19 (Frequn/Regulr) Frequency/Regularity codes, 4p.
008/20 (ISDS) ISDS center code, 1p.
008/21 (Ser tp) Type of serial code, 1p.
008/22 (Phys med) Physical medium code, 1p.
008/23 (Repr) Form of reproduction code, 1p.
008/24; 25-27 (Cont) Nature of entire work/contents codes, 3p.
008/28 (Govt pub) Government publication code, 2p.
008/29 (Conf pub) Conference publication indicator, 1p.
008/30 (Titl pag) Title page availability code, 1p.
008/31 (Indx) Index availability code, 1p.
008/32 (Cum ind) Cumulative index availability code, 1p.
008/33 (Alphabt) Original alphabet of title code, 2p.
008/34 (S/L ent) Successive/latest entry indicator, 1p.
008/35-37 (Lang) Language code, 2p.
008/38 (Mod rec) Modified record code, 2p.
008/39 (Source) Cataloging source code, 2p.
010 LC control number, 4p.
012 CONSER fixed length field, 7p.
015 National bibliography number, 1p.
016 National Library of Canada bibliographic record control number, 1p.
019 OCLC control number cross-reference, 1p.
022 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), 3p.
030 Coden designation, 2p.
032 Postal registration number, 1p.
034 Coded mathematical data, 2p.
035 Local system control number, 2p.
037 Stock number, 1p.
040 Cataloging source, 2p.
041 Language code, 4p.
042 Authentication agency code, 3p.
043 Geographic area code, 2p.
045 Chronological code or date/time, 4p.
050 Library of Congress class/call number, 6p.
051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement, 1p.
052 Geographic classification code, 2p.
055 Call numbers/class numbers assigned in Canada, 1p.
060 National Library of Medicine call number, 2p.
061 National Library of Medicine copy statement, 1p.
069 Other system control number, 2p.
070 National Agricultural Library call number, 1p.
072 Subject category code, 1p.
074 GPO item number, 1p.

080 Universal Decimal Classification number (UDC), 1p.
082 Dewey Decimal Classification number, 3p.
086 Government document classification number, 3p.
Headings--General Information, 8p.
100 Main entry--personal name, 2p.
110 Main entry--corporate name, 2p.
111 Main entry--conference or meeting, 2p.
130 Main entry--uniform title heading, 3p.
210 Abbreviated title, 2p.
212 Variant access title, 2p.
222 Key title, 2p.
240 Uniform title, 3p.
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency, 2p.
245 Title statement, 8p.
246 Varying form of title, 8p.
250 Edition statement, 2p.
255 Mathematical data area, 1p.
260 Publication, distribution, etc. (imprint), 3p.
263 Projected publication date, 1p.
265 Source for acquisition/subscription address, 2p.
300 Physical description, 2p.
310/321 Current/Former frequency, 3p.
350 Price, 4p.
362 Dates of publication and volume designation, 3p.
Series--General Information, 2p.
440 Series statement--title (traced), 3p.
490 Series untraced or traced differently, 4p.
Notes--General Information, 2p.
500 General note, 3p.
504 Bibliography/discography note, 1p.
506 Restrictions on access, 1p.
510 Citation note (brief form)/references, 3p.
512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note, 1p.
515 Numbering peculiarities note, 2p.
520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note, 2p.
521 Users/intended audience note, 1p.
525 Supplement note, 1p.
530 Additional physical form available note, 1p.
533 Reproduction note, 2p.
546 Language note, 1p.
550 Issuing body note, 3p.
555 Cumulative index/finding aids note, 2p.
570 Editor note, 1p.
580 Linking entry complexity note, 3p.
Subject Heading Fields--General Information, 4p.
600 Subject added entry--personal name, 2p.
610 Subject added entry--corporate name, 3p.
611 Subject added entry--conference or meeting, 2p.
630 Subject added entry--uniform title heading, 2p.

650 Subject added entry--topical heading, 2p.
651 Subject added entry--geographic name, 2p.
655 Genre/form heading, 1p.
700 Added entry--personal name, 3p.
710 Added entry--corporate name, 3p.
711 Added entry--conference or meeting, 2p.
730 Added entry--uniform title heading, 4p.
752 Added entry--place of publication or production, 1p.
Linking Entry Fields--General Information, 10p.
760/762 Main series entry/Subseries entry, 1p.
765/767 Original language entry/Translation entry, 2p.
770/772 Supplement/special issue entry/Parent record entry, 3p.
775 Other edition available entry, 3p.
776 Additional physical form available entry, 2p.
777 Issued with entry, 2p.
780 Preceding entry, 4p.
785 Succeeding entry, 4p.
787 Nonspecific relationship entry, 2p.
800 Series added entry--personal name/title, 2p.
810 Series added entry--corporate name/title, 2p.
811 Series added entry--conference or meeting/title, 2p.
830 Series added entry--uniform title heading, 2p.
850 Holdings, 1p.
Variant Heading Fields--General Information, 2p.
890 LC visible file entry, 1p.
901 Numbered copy information, 1p.
911 X-copy information, 1p.
936 CONSER variable length field, 3p.
Canadian local fields--General information, 3p.
900 Personal name equivalence or cross-reference, 2p.
920 Corporate name equivalence, cross-reference, or history note, 2p.
921 Conference or meeting name equivalence, cross-reference, or history note, 2p.
930 Uniform title heading equivalence or cross-reference, 2p.
940 Uniform title equivalence or cross-reference, 2p.
980 Series (personal name) equivalence or cross-reference, 2p.
981 Series (corporate name) equivalence or cross-reference, 2p.
982 Series (conference or meeting name) equivalence or cross-reference, 2p.
983 Series (title) equivalence or cross-reference, 1p.
990 Link to equivalences, cross-references, and history notes, 2p.

Section F. Appendices

A. Fields Defined for Serials not Included in the CEG, 2p.
B. Fields Not Distributed in MARC Distribution Service--Serials Records, 1p.
C. OCLC System-Supplied Punctuation, 2p.
D. Display Constants, 2p.
E. OCLC AACR2 Verification Codes, 3p.
F. Subscription Currencies, 3p.

G. A&I Services Participating in the CONSER Abstracting and Indexing Coverage Project, 3p.
H. Subject Heading Abbreviations, 1p.
I. Subject Heading Tagging for Geographic and Other Names, 4p.
J. Use of Subject Heading Subdivisions Appropriate to Serials, 2p.
K. Initial Articles, 3p.
L. Special Types of Serial Records, 2p.

NOTICE

Part I. will be issued as the first update to the *CEG*.

INTRODUCTION

Scope

The *CONSER Editing Guide* (*CEG*) sets forth the policies, procedures, and technical guidelines to be followed within the CONSER Project. The contents of this publication are applicable to any institution attempting to create or interpret machine readable cataloging records for serials consistent with CONSER standards.

Part I of the Guide contains general information on the Project and the policies and procedures adhered to by its participants. It completely replaces the *CONSER Manual*. Part II is a technical users' guide to the fields and data elements within the USMARC format which are applicable to CONSER records created according to current cataloging practice. Instructions for retrospective cataloging found in the *MARC Serials Editing Guide, Second CONSER Edition* (*MSEG*) remain valid and have not been repeated in the *CEG*. Therefore, the *CEG* replaces the *MSEG* for purposes of current cataloging, but the *MSEG* remains valid for retrospective cataloging and interpretation.

Intended use

The *CEG* is to be used when creating original records based on the *Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, Second Edition*, or when converting existing pre-AACR2 online records to AACR2.

The *CEG* is written for use by CONSER Participants who have the authorization to change online records, both unauthenticated and authenticated. Therefore, some instructions in the guide are not relevant to non-OCLC/CONSER institutions. The field-by-field guidelines for input in Part II, however, are generally applicable to any institution creating machine readable cataloging records for serials.

Maintenance Method

This publication will be kept up-to-date by addition and replacement pages, generally issued no less than two times a year. These "update" pages and cumulated versions of the base text will be available from the Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20541. Their availability will be announced in the *Library of Congress Information Bulletin* and by press releases to the library press and to those who purchased the initial base volume.

As is true with cataloging records for serials, this manual is also infinitely perfectable! Please direct any concerns related to its content to the CONSER Operations Coordinator, Serial Record Division, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20540.

Acknowledgements

This guide reflects much of the wisdom gained from over ten years of experience in the cooperative creation of machine readable records for serials. Realizing that it would be exceedingly difficult to accurately acknowledge all who have contributed to CONSER's *modus operandi*, I have chosen instead to acknowledge those who have made significant contributions to this publication.

The Serial Record Division production team for the *CEG* consisted of Linda Bartley, Jean Hirons, Reginald Allen, Todd Butler, and Robert Harriman.

> Linda Bartley, the CONSER Operations Coordinator, had overall responsibility for the guide including: designing its structure, editing its content, melding the contributions of others and tending to every aspect of production, a task not necessarily made easier with the use of automation. Without her skill and hard work, the guide would not be a reality.
>
> Jean Hirons "lived and breathed" the *CEG* for about a year and a half, having produced the essential first drafts for most of the pages of the manual. Without her cataloging acumen, editorial thoroughness, and dedication, the *CEG* would have been far more modest.
>
> Reginald Allen was our expert in the use of DOS, Samna Word, and the Laserjet printer. Without his considerable talent in restoring, backing-up, reformatting, printing, etc. the *CEG* would have been far less attractive and usable.
>
> Todd Butler helped with reviewing, drafting, and editing--contributing in particular his knowledge of OCLC procedures pertinent to CONSER. Both he and Robert Harriman figured significantly in the formatting and proofing required for the production of the publication.

Dorothy Glasby contributed her considerable cataloging expertise in reviewing those parts of the manual which touch on cataloging policies and practices. Both John Levy and Wendy Riedel prepared drafts for part of the manual, as well as reviewing critical fields to ensure that what is said is really what happens. Acknowledgment is also due to those who formed an early editorial committee for the *CEG*: Regina Reynolds, Judy Herrick, Carolyn Leonard, and Maureen Landry.

Special thanks go to those at the following institutions who reviewed nigh inscrutable, drafts of Section E: National Library of Canada, National Library of Medicine, Harvard University, University of Texas at Austin, New York State Library, OCLC, Inc., and the Research Libraries Group.

Appreciation also goes to Phyllis Bruns, the author of the *MSEG* upon which much of this publication is based.

Kimberly W. Dobbs, Chief
Serial Record Division

March 3, 1986

Section D.

Introduction to Format

Section D

INTRODUCTION TO FORMAT

D1. Contents and Organization and Layout

The *CEG* contains only those fields relevant to current cataloging practice. Appendix A contains a listing of the *MFBD*- and OCLC-defined fields omitted and provides the reason for the omission.

Part II of the *CEG* is organized on a field-by-field basis with each field separately paged. This form of paging facilitates future updating of fields. It also allows users to arrange fields in the order best suited to them. For example, elements of the fixed field may be arranged in numerical order (008/29, 008/30, etc.), alphabetic order by name of element, or terminal display order.

Each field consists of two parts: 1) the code list portion that gives the *MFBD*-defined content designators with their respective repeatability and requirement codes, and 2) the description of and instructions for use of data elements in current cataloging.

To reduce repetition, general instructions are provided for major categories; e.g., Fixed Length Fields, Headings, Series, Notes, Subject Headings, and Linking Entry Fields. General instructions provide information common to all or most of the fields in each category. Specific instructions and examples pertaining to each field are given with that field.

D2. Code Lists

Each field begins with the indicator values, codes, or subfield codes defined in the *MFBD*. Certain OCLC-defined content designators, labelled "[OCLC-defined]", are also given. In cases where the current usage of a code requires qualification, an asterisk (*) or caption appears with the code.

D2.1. Asterisk

* The asterisk appearing after a field name or a value or code name means the following:

- LC does not use.
- LC will distribute if used in an authenticated record.
- LC will not authenticate the validity of the information provided.
- The code is unlikely to be used in serial records (e.g., field 710, subfield $m) or is defined for use by other national libraries (e.g., field 055).

D2.2. Captions

The following captions appear in square brackets after a field name, indicator value, or subfield code.

[CONSER practice: not used] Codes marked as such are of two kinds: 1) those not to be used according to CONSER policy supported by a rule interpretation (e.g., subfield $h in heading fields); and, 2) those not to be used according to CONSER practice because they do not serve an identified need (e.g., 260, first and second indicator value "1").

[Not yet valid] This caption identifies a field, code, or value defined for serials that is not yet valid for CONSER input (e.g., field 780 subfield $7 or field 773).

[... use only] This caption identifies a field or code that is valid only for input by an authoritative agency.

[Obsolete] This caption identifies values or codes that are no longer defined for input (e.g., 245 subfield $e) or that are no longer used for reasons not specifically related to cataloging.

[Pre-AACR2] This caption indicates that the value or code was used and is still valid in records created prior to AACR2, but should not be used in AACR2 records. The OCLC AACR2 verification code, subfield $w, was defined after the implementation of AACR2 for use in pre-AACR2 records only. This caption applies only to cataloging-related usage. Values or codes no longer used for other reasons are marked "[Obsolete]".

D2.3. Order of Code Listing

All indicator values are given in numerical order. Currently used subfield codes and those marked as "[Not yet valid]" are given in input order, followed by those no longer used, which are given in alphabetical order.

Fixed field codes are given in alphabetical order, with two exceptions: Content codes (008/24-27) are given in preferred order; Government publication codes (008/28) are given in hierarchical order.

In the 6XX, 7XX, and 8XX heading fields, the numerous subfield codes are divided into categories: name portion of heading, title portion of heading, control subfields, etc. Codes no longer used are given following the portion to which they pertain.

D2.4. Repeatability Codes

Repeatability codes are given, as appropriate, in the column marked "Rep." to the right of each content designator. Repeatability codes are not given for indicators because none are repeatable. Repeatability codes are provided for all subfield codes with the exception of those qualified as "[CONSER practice: not used]" or "[Obsolete]".
Repeatability codes are given for all variable fields, as specified in the *MFBD*. At the field level, this code specifies whether the field may be repeated in a record. For subfield codes, the repeatability code specifies whether the subfield code is repeated within a field. Further instructions on the repeatability of specific content designators are given in the instructions when necessary.

R	Repeatable
NR	Not repeatable

D2.5. Requirement Codes

Requirement codes for full and minimal level cataloging are given below the columns marked "Full" and "Min." for all fixed-length and variable fields. *CEG* requirements codes are based on the codes specified in the *National Level Bibliographic Record--Serials* (NLBR-S), with modifications to reflect CONSER usage. These codes replace the minimum data element set (MDES) used in the *MSEG*.

Requirement codes are provided for indicators but not for the individual values defined for each indicator. Requirement codes are not given for subfield codes qualified as "[Obsolete]" or "[CONSER practice: not used]".

Requirement codes are defined as follows:

M	Mandatory. Data element must be present in each record.
MA	Mandatory if applicable. Data element must be present if it is appropriate for the record or if the information is available.
R	Required if available. Data element must be used if such information is available on the item being cataloged, or is readily available.
O, OD	Optional, Optional data. An organization has the option to include the data. Code O is used for coded elements of the fixed fields; code OD is used for the variable fields.
NU	Not used. Data element must not be used.
NA	Not applicable. This code is not an NLBR-S code but is used when the codes listed above do not apply.

D3. Description/Instructions

The explanation of each field consists of a brief description of the field, editing instructions, indicator and subfield usage, and related fields. Additional instructions are given where applicable.

D3.1. Delimiter

The dollar ($) sign is used for the delimiter in the text and examples.

D3.2. Abbreviations and Acronyms

The following abbreviations and acronyms are used throughout the text:

AACR2	*Anglo-American Cataloging Rules. 2nd ed.*
ISDS	International Serials Data System

ISSN	International Standard Serial Number
LCSH	*Library of Congress Subject Headings*
MFBD	*MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data*
MSEG	*MARC Serials Editing Guide. 2nd CONSER ed.*
NLBR-S	*National Level Bibliographic Record--Serials*
OCLC	OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.
RI	*Library of Congress Rule Interpretations*
USNP	United States Newspaper Program

D3.3. "CONSER practice"

The phrase "CONSER practice" is used throughout the *CEG*. The phrase may refer to an LC rule intepretation, automation requirements, or the agreed-upon policies stated in Part I. In most cases where a specific RI is the basis of the practice, the RI is cited in the text. In some cases, the phrase refers to a decision to simplify the use of coding (e.g., 260 indicator values).

D3.4. Examples

A significant effort has been made to provide examples that are appropriate to serial records. In addition, examples illustrate both simple and complex situations. Both English and foreign language examples are included; however, the limitations of the word processing software used to create this publication restricts the use of diacritics. Therefore, diacritics will not appear in some examples.

D3.5. System requirements

The common database used by the CONSER Participants is the OCLC Online Union Catalog. All references to system-supplied elements or punctuation refer to OCLC. Note that subfield $a is given explicitly in the examples in this manual. Subfield $a is not input on OCLC if it is the first subfield code in a field.

D4. Glossary of Terms

Following are definitions of terms used frequently throughout the text.

Access point - A name, term, or code under which a bibliographic record may be searched and retrieved.

Authentication - See A5.

Character position - A set number of alphabetic or numeric codes that constitute part of a fixed field. Each character position is preceded by an alphabetic or numeric code which defines it.

Content designator - A collective term used to include tags, indicators, subfield codes, and delimiters. Content designators explicitly define the parts of each field in a machine-readable bibliographic record.

Data element - An identifiable unit of information.

Delimiter - A special character that serves as an initiator, a separator, or a terminator of individual data elements within a variable field. NOTE: In the *CEG* the dollar sign ($) is used for the delimiter preceding subfield codes. On OCLC the delimiter displays as a double dagger (ǂ).

Display constant - Word(s) and/or symbol(s) that are produced by a program from encoded data in a record to make the meaning of the data in the field apparent to a user. For a complete listing of defined display constants, see Appendix D.

Entry - 1) The name and/or title that identifies an item in the cataloging record for the item *per se* and the item as represented in related records. (Also referred to as "cataloging entry".) 2) A bibliographic record for an item in a data base.

Field - A defined character string that may contain one or more data elements. Each field is assigned a name which represents the contents of that field and a three-character tag which identifies the field.

Field terminator - A character used to terminate each variable field within a record. In OCLC records the field terminator is the paragraph sign (¶).

Fixed field - A field that contains a prescribed sequence of data elements, each of which is always expressed by a fixed position and length within the field.

Heading - A name, uniform title, subject term, or series title in its established form.

Indicator - A one-character data element conveying information that interprets or supplements the data in the associated field.

Leader - A fixed-length field with 24 characters that occurs at the beginning of each bibliographic record and provides parameters for processing the record.

Subfield - A component of a field containing a defined data element and identified by a subfield code preceded by a delimiter.

Subfield code - A lowercase alphabetic or numeric character used with a delimiter to identify each subfield present within a variable field. Within a field, a subfield code always identifies the same type of data.

Surrogate - A substitute for the issue of a serial on which a cataloging record is based. The surrogate consists of a copy of the title page or the title page substitute, and any other pages providing additional information on which cataloging is based. Surrogates are used in CONSER by the Centers of Responsibility when authenticating participant cataloging, resolving problems, or performing authority work.

Tag - A three-character label which identifies a field. Numeric tags are used in CONSER records.

Tagging - The process of assigning machine readable content designation to bibliographic information.

Value - A term used to identify the content of indicators (e.g., 1st indicator, value "0").

Variable field - A field made up of variable length alphanumeric data.

Section E.

USMARC Format for Serials as Applied within CONSER

FIXED LENGTH FIELDS--GENERAL INFORMATION

Fixed length fields contain a fixed number of coded character positions. On the OCLC system, some of the codes are system generated and cannot be changed at the terminal, while others are manually input. Still others do not display at all.

There are five fixed-length fields pertaining to CONSER records:

Leader
Record directory
007 - Physical description fixed field
008 - Fixed length data elements
012 - CONSER fixed field display

Portions of the leader and all elements of field 008 are combined into one fixed field display on OCLC. Fields 007 and 012 are input following field 040 in one continuous string with each element preceded by an OCLC-defined alphabetic "subfield" code. (See diagram below.)

Leader

The leader is 24 characters in length. It occurs at the begining of each bibliographic record and provides parameters for processing of the record.

Following are the elements that comprise the leader. The elements in boldface are displayed on OCLC in the fixed field portion of the record. Separate instructions for each of these elements are provided in this manual.

The elements that are not in boldface are not displayed and are not separately discussed in this manual. For further information on these elements, consult the *MFBD*.

00-04	Logical record length
05	**Record status**
06	**Type of record**
07	**Bibliographic level**
08-09	Undefined legend character positions
10	Indicator count
11	Subfield code count
12-16	Base address of data
17	**Encoding level**
18	**Descriptive cataloging form**
19	Linked-record code
20-23	Entry map

Record directory

The record directory consists of multiple fixed-length entries (12 characters each) that are not displayed on the terminal screen. For further information, consult the *MFBD*.

007 - Physical description fixed field

Field 007 is a fixed length variable field that is used in serial records to provide coded information for both original and reproduction microforms. It is input following field 040. For instructions, see Field 007.

008 - Fixed length data elements

Field 008 is a fixed length variable field, 39 character positions in length, that provides coded information about the serial publication. Each element of field 008 is separately discussed in this manual.

012 - CONSER fixed field display

Field 012 is a fixed length variable field input by CONSER institutions to provide information needed for the processing of the record at LC that cannot be coded in the OCLC fixed field area. As with field 007, field 012 is input following field 040 in a numerical sequence. For complete instructions, see Field 012.

OCLC FIXED FIELD DISPLAY AND EQUIVALENT USMARC ELEMENTS

OCLC: 001		Rec stat: ldr/5	Entrd: 008/0-5		Used:
Type: ldr/6	Bib lvl: ldr/7	Govt pub: 008/28	Lang: 008/35-37	Source: 008/39	S/L ent: 008/34
Repr: 008/23	Enc lvl: ldr/17	Conf pub: 008/29	Ctry: 008/15-17	Ser tp: 008/21	Alphabt: 008/33
Indx: 008/31	Mod rec: 008/38	Phys med: 008/22	Cont: 008/24; 25-27	Frequn: 008/18	Pub st: 008/6
Desc: ldr/18	Cum ind: 008/32	Titl pag: 008/30	ISDS: 008/20	Regulr: 008/19	Dates: 008/7-14

	Full	Min.
LEADER/5 RECORD STATUS	M	M

Codes

a Increase in encoding level
c Corrected or revised record
d Deleted record [LC and NLC use only]
n New record (i.e., a newly input record)
p Increase in encoding level from prepublication level
ƀ Order-level record [OCLC defined]

Description/Instructions

The RECORD STATUS describes the relation of a record to a file. Record status is generally system-supplied and may, therefore, vary from file to file for any given record.

Codes

a **Increase in encoding level.** Code "a" and code "p" (see below) are interpreted in conjunction with the encoding level (Leader/17). Code "a" is used when a record has undergone a change in encoding level, which also represents an increase in the level of cataloging (e.g., a minimal level record--encoding level "7"--is upgraded to a full level record--encoding level "ƀ").

c **Corrected or revised record.** Code "c" is generated by modifications to the record that do not include a change in encoding level. [This excludes the addition of holdings information or local modifications made with the UPDATE or PRODUCE commands on the OCLC system.]

n **New record.** Code "n" is generated on all newly input records.

d **Deleted record.** Code "d" cannot be automatically generated or input online. Therefore, LC or NLC must key code "d" in subfield $z (record status overrider) of field 012 in order to change the status of a record on output to LC.

p **Increase in encoding level from prepublication level.** This is a special type of increase-in-encoding-level code. It is used with the encoding level to identify an increase in cataloging level resulting from the availability of the published item (i.e., a NSDP prepublication record --encoding level 8--upgraded to encoding level 7).

ƀ **Order-level record.** This code is used only for records input via OCLC's Acquisition Subsystem. When a CONSER Participant upgrades an encoding level O record to a higher encoding level, the OCLC system automatically changes the record status from "ƀ" to "c".

Related fields, etc. Leader/17

	Full	Min.
LEADER/6 TYPE OF RECORD	M	M

Code

a Language material (including microforms)

Description/Instructions

The TYPE OF RECORD identifies the form of material described in the record.

The only code currently defined for serials is code "a", therefore all serial records will have this code regardless of the form of material.

DEFAULT CODE: **a**

LEADER/7 BIBLIOGRAPHIC LEVEL

Full	Min.
M	M

Codes

b Component part, serial [Not yet valid]
s Serial

Description/Instructions

The BIBLIOGRAPHIC LEVEL is a one-character code that indicates the relationship between the item being cataloged and its constituent parts. Code "s" is automatically generated in the OCLC serial work form. Code "b" is not used.

DEFAULT CODE: **s**

Codes

s **Serial.** A publication in any medium issued in successive parts bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely. Serials include periodicals, newspapers, annuals (reports, yearbooks, etc.), numbered monographic series, and the journals, memoirs, proceedings, transactions, etc. of societies.

LEADER/17 ENCODING LEVEL

Full	Min.
M	M

Codes

USMARC defined

ƀ	Full cataloging
1	Cataloging without piece in hand (item not examined)
5	Partial cataloging (description only) [LC and NLC use only]
7	ISDS or minimal level cataloging
8	Prepublication cataloging [NSDP use only]

NLC defined

0	Full cataloging

OCLC defined

I	Full level
K	Less-than-full level
L	Tape-loaded level
O	Order-level

Description/Instructions

The ENCODING LEVEL indicates the degree of completeness of the machine record. Five numeric values are defined in USMARC (ƀ, 1, 5, 7, and 8); one numeric value is defined for use by NLC (0). Four alphabetic encoding levels are defined for use in the OCLC cataloging subsystem.

USMARC codes are used by LC, NLC, and all CONSER Participants. The order of codes is hierarchical, such that a lower level code may only be replaced with a higher level code or an OCLC code may be replaced by a USMARC code of the same level. For instance, code "I" may be replaced with code "ƀ". However, a higher level code may not be replaced with a lower level code; e.g., code "I" could not be replaced with code "K".

USMARC defined codes

The five codes described below are used by LC, NLC, and CONSER participants when inputting new records or adapting existing records.

Level ƀ Full cataloging. This level indicates a full level record, one that contains all of the elements specified as mandatory by the *National Level Bibliographic Record--Serials*. It also signifies that the cataloging is based on the examination of at least one issue of the serial.

Level 1 Cataloging without piece in hand. This level is used when the cataloging is taken from existing records (catalog cards, online records, etc.) without consulting an issue of the serial. These records are generally incomplete in that certain fixed and variable field information cannot be known without the serial in hand. This level is used primarily for retrospective conversion projects. Level "1" may be upgraded to level "ƀ" by verifying and completing the record after examination of an issue of the serial.

Level 5 Partial cataloging. On LC records, this level identifies a record containing full LC descriptive cataloging information but lacking an LC call number ("PAR" or "REV PAR" appears in the 050), LC subject headings, and other subject-related fields (e.g., 043). LC changes code "5" to code "ƀ" when it supplies these fields to the record.

NLC partial records contain all information normally provided in a full catalog record except for subject headings and NLC call number and/or class number.

Level 7 ISDS or Minimal level cataloging. This level indicates a record containing "preliminary" cataloging information. The salient feature of records with encoding level "7" is that subject headings are not likely to be present. Three categories of records that carry this encoding level are listed below. While the level of cataloging in category 1 is defined as "minimal level," that used in categories 2 and 3 more closely approximates augmented level 1 of AACR2.

1. Records based on the elements prescribed for minimal level cataloging as defined in the *National Level Bibliographic Record--Serials*.
2. Records created by NSDP. (Records created by NSDP prior to March 1, 1982 carry encoding level "I", which is machine converted to "ƀ" prior to distribution of the record.)
3. Records created as part of the U.S. Newspaper Program.

NOTE: When updating records in categories 1 or 2 to full level, a CONSER particpant should change encoding level "7" to "ƀ".

Level 8 Prepublication cataloging. NSDP supplies cataloging data based on information provided by the publishers in advance of publication. The prepublication records contain the basic elements of description as well as the projected publication date (field 263). The key title (field 222) is considered provisional until NSDP receives a published issue or surrogate, at which time the record is updated for necessary revisions and the record is redistributed with an encoding level of "7".

NLC defined code

Level 0 Full level. This code is used only for input from NLC to OCLC and output from OCLC to NLC. Level "0" is converted to "ƀ" for display on OCLC, for output from OCLC to LC, and for distribution by LC. This code is not part of the USMARC serials communications format.

OCLC defined codes

OCLC encoding level codes "I", "K", and "O" are input by OCLC members. Code "L" identififes records tape-loaded into the Online Union Catalog. If any such records are subsequently authenticated and the encoding level is not changed, the alphabetic code is converted to the equivalent numeric code or "ƀ" upon output to LC.

Level I Full level. Identifies a full level record input according to OCLC's *Bibliographic Input Standards.* OCLC members use this code to input a new full level record or to upgrade an OCLC level "K" or "O" record to full level. Authenticating agencies should upgrade level "I" records to "ƀ".

Exception: If authenticated by NSDP, NST or LC (minimal level cataloging), level "I" is not changed but is machine converted to "ƀ" prior to distribution of the record.

Level K Sublevel input online. Identifies a record input online that does not fulfill OCLC specifications for a full level record. OCLC members may upgrade level "K" records to level "I". CONSER Participants should change the code to "ƀ" or "7", as appropriate.

Level L Tape-loaded. Identifies records tape loaded into OCLC Online Union Catalog. CONSER Participants must upgrade level "L" records to either "ƀ" or "7", as appropriate.

Level O Order-level. Identifies a record entered through OCLC's Acquisition Subsystem. Level "O" records are used for cataloging. OCLC members upgrade Level "O" records to Level "K" or "I". CONSER Participants must upgrade Level "O" records to either "ƀ" or "7", as appropriate.

Related fields, etc. B2.4

	Full	Min.
LEADER/18 DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING FORM	M	M

Codes

ƀ Record is not AACR2
a Record is AACR2

Description/Instructions

The DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING FORM indicates the form of descriptive cataloging used in the record.

Codes

ƀ **Record is not AACR2**. Use this code for all records not cataloged according to the provisions of AACR2.

a **Record is AACR2**. Use for all records cataloged according to the provisions of AACR2, including choice and form of access points and bibliographic description.

NOTE: ISBD-S (International Standard Bibliographic Description-Serials) punctuation was not used for serials prior to the adoption of AACR2. The addition of ISBD punctuation alone to a non-AACR2 record does not qualify the record as AACR2.

Related fields, etc. B2.5

	Rep.	Full	Min.
001 CONTROL NUMBER	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

The CONTROL NUMBER is a unique number generated automatically by the OCLC system for each record on that system. It appears in the top left corner of the OCLC display; the tag "001" does not appear.

When a workform is retrieved, the word "NEW" is displayed at the beginning of the fixed field area following the designation "OCLC:". When the record is added to the data base, the control number appears in the same area. Once a control number has been automatically assigned, it cannot be changed at the terminal.

LC tape processing and distribution

When processing the weekly CONSER tapes from OCLC, LC's programs copy the contents of 010 subfield $a (LC control number) to the 001 and move the OCLC control number found in field 001 to field 035. The OCLC number is preceded by the NUC symbol "OCoLC" enclosed in parentheses.

In records distributed by the Library of Congress, the LC control number is carried in both the 001 and 010 (subfield $a) fields. For further information see Field 010. For information on the Canadian control number, see Field 016.

Related fields, etc. 010, 016, 019, 035

	Rep.	Full	Min.
005 DATE AND TIME OF LATEST TRANSACTION	NR	NA	NA

Description/Instructions

Field 005 consists of sixteen characters indicating the date and time of the latest record transaction. This element is system-generated and does not display on OCLC.

The date is composed according to the *American National Standard Representations for Calendar Date and Ordinal Date for Information Interchange* (ANSI X3.30-1971). The time is recorded according to the *American National Standard Representations of Local Time of the Day for Information Exchange* (ANSI X3.43-1977).

The date portion of the field requires eight numeric characters (four for the year, two for the month, and two for the day). The time portion also requires eight numeric characters (two for the hour, two for the minute, two for the second, and two for a decimal fraction of the second, including the decimal point).

> *005 19870630080512.0*
> The date is June 30, 1987 and the time is 8:05:12 A.M. (8 hours, 5 minutes, 12 seconds).

Usage/Distribution

The field is generated by OCLC, returned on tape to LC, and distributed by LC as received.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD	R	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 007 provides coded information for microforms.

The field is repeatable; elements within it are not.

Field 007 is defined in USMARC as a fixed-length field consisting of 12 character positions. In the OCLC system the character positions have been assigned subfield code equivalents. The field is output to LC from OCLC and distributed by LC on tape as a single subfield $a.

007 $a h $b d $c u $d b $e g $f c--- $g c $h u $i u $j u

The item is a microform ($a) released as a microfilm reel ($b). The microform has negative polarity ($d), is 70 mm. ($e), has a high reduction ratio ($f), and is in color ($g). Its emulsion, generation, and film base are unknown ($h-j).

Character positions/subfield codes

0/$a General material designation (GMD)

h Microform

The only GMD appropriate for serials is code "h", microform. Microform is a generic term for any medium, transparent or opaque, bearing microimages too small to read without magnification. Microforms include microfilms, microfiches, microopaques, and aperture cards. Microforms may be reproductions of existing textual or graphic materials or they may be original publications.

1/$b Specific material designations (SMD)

a Aperture card
b Microfilm cartridge
c Microfilm cassette
d Microfilm reel
e Microfiche
f Microfiche cassette
g Microopaque
z Other microform

2/$c Original versus reproduction aspect

f Facsimile
o Original
r Reproduction
u Unknown

The usefulness of this byte is currently under consideration; code "u" should be used in all records.

3/$d Polarity

a	Positive
b	Negative
m	Mixed polarity
u	Unknown

Positive - Lines and characters appear dark against a light background. Microopaques are always coded "a" in this subfield.

Negative - Lines and characters appear light against a dark background.

Mixed polarity - A microform that is a mixture of positive and negative images.

Unknown polarity - A microform of unknown polarity (some colored negatives may appear to be positive if the colors of the original are unknown).

4/$e Dimensions

For microfilm:

a	8 mm.
d	16 mm.
f	35 mm.
g	70 mm.
h	105 mm.

For microfiche or microopaque:

l	3X5 in. OR 8X13 cm.
m	4X6 in. OR 11X15 cm.
o	6X9 in. OR 16X23 cm.

For aperture cards:

p	3 1/4 x 7 3.8 in. OR 9X19 cm.

For any microform:

u	Unknown
z	Other

This byte specifies the dimensions of the microform item, not the dimensions of the image. For instance, 16 mm. images on 35 mm. microform are coded "f". Only the most common dimensions are included.

Codes "a-h", when applicable, can be used to record the width of the microfilm in millimeters. Codes "l-o", when applicable, can be used to record the height and width of the microfiche or microopaque in inches or centimeters. Code "p", when applicable, can be used to record the height and width of an aperture card in inches or centimeters.

5-8/$f Reduction Ratio

a Low reduction (less than 16X) (less than 16:1)
b Normal reduction (for 16X-30X) (16:1-30:1)
c High reduction (for 31X-60X) (31:1-60:1)
d Very high reduction (for 61X-90X) (61:1-90:1)
e Ultra high reduction (for over 90X) (over-90:1)
v Reduction ratio varies
u Unknown

The "reduction ratio" is usually given on the microform itself. If it is not present, one must know the dimensions of the original item and the size of the image on the microform in order to code the information needed for this element.

Reduction ratio is a four-character element. The first character (byte 5) is a code that specifies the ratio range (codes a-u). The second, third, and fourth characters (bytes 6-8) identify the specific reduction ratio.

AACR2 requires the specific ratio to be recorded when the ratio is over 90X (code "e" in byte 5) or under 16X (code "a" in byte 5). If the ratio is not ultra high, recording the specific ratio is optional. If the specific ratio is not recorded, three hyphens are given in bytes 6-8. Thus, bytes 6-8 contain either hyphens or the numeric value of the denomination of the reduction ratio, using three digits right justified with leading zeros, e.g. *e015, e03-, or e1--*. A hyphen is also used for unknown digits in the reduction ratio, e.g. *b---*.

For microfilm created by other than the COM (computer-output-microfilm) processes and for microopaque microprints (COM and the like), the "reduction ratio" is actually an "expansion ratio" and refers to the ratio required to produce a legible image. Most COM is created at 24X-48X "reduction ratios" (codes "b" and "c"), though some COM fiche is at higher ratios (e.g., 72X). Codes "b-e" are used with other types of microforms, e.g., microfiche, ultrafiche, etc. The most commonly encountered microfiche are normal reduction (code "b").

Code "v" (reduction ratio varies) should be used when not all the parts of the microform have the same reduction ratio. For instance, the contents of two serials may be microfilmed on one piece of film; the type face on the serials may differ, so that one of the serials may be filmed at a 14 to 1 ratio and the other at a 16 to 1 ratio.

LC practice: In bytes 6-8, LC will use the hyphen (-) to indicate that the specific ratio is not recorded until the fill character is implemented at LC.

9/$g Color

b Monochrome (e.g. black-and-white)
c Color
m Combination of the two above
u Unknown
z Other

A one-character alphabetic code specifies the color of the image for microforms. Information provided in this element is used chiefly for archival purposes but should always be provided.

Monochrome - The microform image is in a single hue, e.g. black-and-white (i.e. black-and-transparent), blue-and-white (i.e. blue-and-transparent), etc.

Color - The microform image is colored, i.e., has more than one color.

Combination of the two above - The microform is a combination of color and monochrome images.

10/$h Emulsions on film

a Silver halide
b Diazo
c Vesicular
m Mixed emulsion
n Not applicable (Item does not have emulsion on film)
u Unknown
z Other

This byte is used chiefly for archival purposes.

A one-character alphabetic code specifies the type of emulsion on film. The word "emulsion" is used to describe the light-sensitive materials within a microform. Proper storage and use of microforms requires knowledge of the emulsion they contain.

Silver halide - A compound of silver and halogens. Silver halide microforms always appear black and white (i.e., black and transparent).

Diazo - Sensitized layers composed of diazonium salts that react with couplers to form dye images. The color of the image is determined by the composition of the diazonium compound as well as the couplers used in the process and may be black, violet, or another color.

Vesicular - The light-sensitive component is suspended in a plastic layer. On exposure, the component creates optical vesicules (bubbles) in the layers. These bubbles form the latent image. The latent image becomes visible and permanent by heating the plastic layer and then allowing it to cool. Vesicular films are commonly blue or beige in color. They do not appear to have much contrast (very high density) until projected in a microform reader.

Mixed emulsion - A microform has a mixed emulsion. For instance, a microfilm may have slices of film with one type of emulsion and other slices with another type of emulsion.

Not applicable (item does not have emulsion on film) - As microopaques are not on film, such items should be coded "n".

11/$i Generation

a First generation (master)
b Printing master
c Service copy
m Mixed generation
u Unknown

This byte is used chiefly for archival purposes. A one-character alphabetic code specifies the generation aspect.

First generation (master) - The first generation is the camera master or COM recorder master. Code "a" is used for all master films that are made on archival stock in accordance with archival production standards and that are given archival storage under relevant ANSI/NMA standards.

Printing master - A microform of any generation employed mainly for the production of other microforms. Code "b" is used for all masters that are not manufactured, produced, and stored in accordance with archival standards.

Service copy - A microform made from another microform that is intended primarily for use rather than for production of other microforms. These are also referred to as subsequent generations. Microopaques are always coded "c" in this byte.

Mixed generation - A microform copy that is made up of a combination of generations of film.

12/$j Base of film

a	Safety base
b	Not a safety base (e.g. nitrate)
n	Not applicable (item does not have a film base)
u	Unknown

This byte is used chiefly for archival purposes. A one-character alphabetic code specifies the base of the film.

Safety base - A comparatively nonflammable film base that meets the ANSI requirements for a safety base. In some instances, the phrase "safety base" or a small equilateral triangle appears on the edge of microfilms. Some microfilms produced overseas have similar notations in foreign languages.

Not a safety base - A film base (e.g., nitrate) that does not meet the ANSI requirements for archival film base.

Not applicable (item does not have a film base) - As microopaques are not on film, such items should be coded "n".

Vesicular and diazo microforms always have a safety base, as do silver halide microforms manufactured in the United States since approximately 1951.

Related fields, etc. Fixed Fields--General Information, 008/22, 008/23, 533

008/0-5 DATE ENTERED ON FILE

Rep.	Full	Min.
NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

The DATE ENTERED ON FILE is system generated and contains the date of initial input. The date remains fixed throughout the life of the record.

The six digit date is in the form YYMMDD (year-month-day).

Date record was input:
March 8, 1985
System generated as:
850308

For NLC records, the date entered on file is the date that OCLC loads the records into the NLC save file and not the date such records are added to OCLC's Online Union Catalog.

	Full	Min.
008/6 PUBLICATION STATUS CODE	M	M

Codes

c Currently published
d Dead
u Unknown

Description/Instructions

The PUBLICATION STATUS CODE indicates whether the serial is currently being published.

DEFAULT CODE: **c**

Editing instructions:

1. The publication status is determined by knowledge of whether the publication is still being issued (regardless of whether the cataloging library still receives it).

2. Code a regular-print reprint or photoreproduction based on the status of the reprint or reproduction and not on the publication status of the original.

Codes

c **Currently published.** Use when an issue has been received within the last three years.

d Dead. Use only when the publication is known to have ceased or has been continued by a different entry. Use this code for the "dead" record whenever a change in author or title requires that a successive entry record be created.

u Unknown. Use when a publication has not been received within the last three years, and there is no clear indication that the serial has ceased.

Related fields, etc. 362, 785

		Full	Min.
008/7-10	**BEGINNING DATE OF PUBLICATION**	M	M
008/11-14	**ENDING DATE OF PUBLICATION**	M	O

Description/Instructions

The BEGINNING AND ENDING DATE OF PUBLICATION contains the complete or partial chronological designation of the serial. Dates used in the beginning and ending date of publication are based on the chronological designation from field 362 or, when no chronological designation is given in field 362, from the date of publication in field 260. In a few cases, beginning and ending date of publication may be based on information given in a note.

DEFAULT CODE (beginning date): **none**
DEFAULT CODE (ending date): **9999**

Editing instructions

1. Always input four characters in the first four positions for the beginning date. If the serial is still active, the last four positions (ending date) need not be input. These positions will default to "9999".

2. When the exact date is not known, give the date to the closest century or decade, using the letter "u" for the unknown portion. If the date is totally unknown, use "1uuu."

   Decade known; exact year unknown
   Input as: *198u*

   Century known; exact decade and year unknown
   Input as: *19uu*

   Century unknown (date completely unknown)
   Input as: *1uuu*

3. Source of date. The date input in this element is based on the information given in field 362 or, when no date is given in 362, on the information given in subfield $c of field 260.

   DATES: 1984-9999
   362 0 $a Vol. 3, no. 2 (Feb. 1984)-

   DATES: 1982-9999
   260 00 $c 1982-
   362 0 $a 1-
   [Serial is lacking a chronological designation; publication date is only date available.]

   If the exact beginning date is unknown and a "Description based on" note is input rather than field 362, do not use the date given in the "Description based on" note for this fixed field element. Input the date to the closest known decade or century by using the letter "u". (NOTE: If the exact year but not the month or day can be determined for a publication issued more than once a year, input the full date.)

DATES: 197u-9999
500 $a Description based on: Vol. 2, no. 2 (Feb. 1976).

DATES: 1982-9999
362 1 $a Began in 1982.
500 $a Description based on: No. 3 (Jan. 21, 1982).
[Publication is issued weekly.]

When both a chronological designation (field 362) and a publication date (field 260, subfield $c) are input, always use the chronological designation in this element.

DATES: 1975-9999
260 00 $a Boston : $b Houghton Mifflin, $c 1976-
362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1975)-

4. When the chronological designation input in field 362 covers more than one year or a span of years, use the latest year.

DATES: 1978-9999
362 0 $a 1977/1978-

DATES: 1982-1985
362 0 $a 1978-1982-1984-1985

5. The beginning date should reflect the date when the publication started on a regular basis and not the date of a "preview" or "sample" issue.

DATES: 1973-9999
362 0 $a Mar. 1973-
515 $a Preceded by a "Preview edition" dated Oct. 1971.

6. When a publication is not issued in chronological sequence (no. 1 is issued after no. 2), input the earlier date (the date of issue no. 2) in the fixed field. In this case, the fixed field beginning date is based on a note instead of field 362 or 260.

DATES: 1979-9999
260 00 $c 1980-
362 0 $a No. 1 (1980)-
515 $a No. 2 issued in 1979.

7. When cataloging a regular-print reprint or photoreproduction, input the beginning and ending date of the original. Do not input the beginning and ending date of the reprint or reproduction.

DATES: 1898-9999
362 0 $a No. 1 (June 1898)-
533 $a Microfilm. $b Washington, D.C. : $c Library of Congress Photoduplication Service, $d 1985- $e microfilm reels ; 35 mm.

DATES: 1932-1942
260 00 $c 1982
362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (May 1932)-v. 11, no. 6 (Dec. 1942).
580 $a Reprint. Originally published monthly: New York : The Association, 1932-1942.

8. Updating. Whenever a CONSER Participant adds a 362 field to a record or completes a 362 field already in a record, the participant should add the corresponding dates to the fixed field.

Related fields, etc. 260, 362

008/15-17 PLACE OF PUBLICATION, PRODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE

Full	Min.
M	O

Description/Instructions

The PLACE OF PUBLICATION, PRODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE is a two or three character assigned from *MFBD*, Appendix II.A, "Country of Publication Codes."

The place of publication code reflects the information from the latest piece cataloged at the time of initial input. If the record is updated at a later time and the place has changed, the place of publication code should be updated when the change is mentioned in a note.

Because AACR2 cataloging is based on the earliest issue, the country code may not necessarily reflect the place found in field 260 subfield $a.

DEFAULT CODE: **xxƀ**

Editing instructions

1. A two-character code is used for places other than the U.S., Canada, United Kingdom, or U.S.S.R. The code is input in the first two character positions. The third character position is left blank.

   Algeria = aeƀ
   France = frƀ

2. If the serial is published in the U.S., Canada, United Kingdom, or U.S.S.R., a three-character code is used. The first two characters represent the state, province, or other subdivision, and the third character represents the larger entity.

   California, U.S. = cau
   New Brunswick, Canada = nkc

3. When a serial is known to be published in the U.S., Canada, United Kingdom, or U.S.S.R. but the exact place is unknown, the first two characters are coded "xx", and the third character is coded for the country (e.g., "xxu", "xxc", etc.).

4. When the place is totally unknown, code as "xxƀ".

   CTRY: xxƀ
   260 00 $a S.l. :

5. When a serial is published in more than one place, code for the first place of publication.

   CTRY: enk
   260 00 $a London ; $a New York :

6. When coding former names of countries, code according to the present geographic boundaries.
7. All works published in Germany before 1949 should be coded for West Germany.
8. When coding a regular-print reprint or photoreproduction, code for the place of publication of the reprint or reproduction. Do not code for the original place of publication.

Related fields, etc. 260

	Full	Min.
008/18 FREQUENCY	M	O
008/19 REGULARITY	M	O

Frequency codes

ƀ	No determinable frequency (irregular)
a	Annual
b	Bimonthly (every two months)
c	Semiweekly (twice a week)
d	Daily
e	Biweekly (every two weeks)
f	Semiannual (twice a year)
g	Biennial (every two years)
h	Triennial (every three years)
i	Three times a week
j	Three times a month
m	Monthly
q	Quarterly
s	Semimonthly (twice a month)
t	Three times a year
u	Unknown
w	Weekly
z	Other frequencies

Regularity codes

r	Regular
n	Normalized irregular
x	Completely irregular
u	Unknown

Description/Instructions

The FREQUENCY and REGULARITY elements contain codes for the current frequency and the intended regularity of issuance and are based on information given in field 310. The current frequency, as expressed in note form in the 310 field, should be determined before these elements are coded. Consider the stated intent of the publisher when coding the regularity.

No default values are assigned. These values must always be input.

DEFAULT CODE: None

Usage of frequency codes with regularity codes

r Regular. When one of the frequency codes, as listed above, accurately defines the frequency of the publication, it is used with regularity code "r".

310 $a Monthly
FREQUN: m
REGULR: r

310 $a Quinquennial
FREQUN: z
REGULR: r

Code "r" should be used whenever the publisher intends to issue the serial on a regular basis. This may be determined from information in the piece or by examining the publishing pattern. Thus, if a serial states that it is to be issued bimonthly, the regularity is coded as "r" even though the publishing pattern is known to have occasional variations due to publishing difficulties. This inconsistency may be expressed in a 515 note if desired.

310 $a Bimonthly
515 $a Some issues not published.
FREQUN: b
REGULR: r

n Normalized irregular. The appropriate frequency code is paired with regularity code "n" when the publishing pattern intentionally deviates from a standard pattern or when field 310 specifies a cumulation regularly issued in addition to the individual issues.

310 $a Monthly (except July and Aug.)
FREQUN: m
REGULR: n

310 $a Monthly (Nov.-Dec. issue combined)
FREQUN: m
REGULR: n

310 $a Bimonthly, with an annual cumulation
FREQUN: b
REGULR: n

x Completely irregular. Code "x" is used in two different situations:

1. When the frequency is known to be intentionally irregular, and the frequency element is coded as "ƀ".

   310 $a Irregular
   FREQUN: ƀ
   REGULR: x

2. When the frequency codes as listed above do not accurately reflect the frequency as given in field 310. This is generally the case when the frequency is expressed in numbers per year (e.g., 4 no. a year). In these cases the closest applicable frequency is used according to the following chart, and the regularity is coded as "x".

Frequency	Frequency code
Two no. a year	f
Four no. a year	q
Five no. a year	q
Six no. a year	b
Seven no. a year	b
Eight no. a year	b
Nine no. a year	m
Ten no. a year	m
Eleven no. a year	m
Twelve no. a year	m

EXAMPLES

310 $a Five no. a year
FREQUN: q
REGULR: x

310 $a Eight no. a year
FREQUN: b
REGULR: x

u Unknown. When the current frequency is totally unknown, both the frequency and regularity elements are coded as "u". These codes must always be used together. Neither can be used with any other code.

[No 310 field]
FREQUN: u
REGULR: u

Additional instructions

1. If a serial ceases after one issue, give the intended frequency and regularity if known. Otherwise, code both as "u".

300 $a 1 v. ; $c 28 cm.
310 $a Annual
362 0 $a 1984.
FREQUN: a
REGULR: r

300 $a 1 v. : $b ill. ; $c 30 cm.
362 0 No. 1 (July 1985)
FREQUN: u
REGULR: u

2. If a serial is issued according to one frequency but cumulates to another, code the frequency and regularity without regard for the cumulation.

   310 $a Bimonthly, with the last issue being cumulative for the year
   FREQUN: b
   REGULR: r

Code the regularity as follows:

   a. When the cumulation is the last regularly issued number of the volume or year, code as "r".

      310 $a Monthly, with no. 12 constituting the annual cumulation
      FREQUN: m
      REGULR: r

   b. When the cumulation is issued as an added issue in addition to the number specified by the frequency, code as "n".

      310 $a Monthly, with an annual cumulation
      FREQUN: m
      REGULR: n

3. When coding a regular-print reprint or photoreproduction item, code these elements for the frequency and regularity of the reprint or photoreproduction--not those of the original. In most cases, both frequency and regularity will be coded as "u".

Related fields, etc. 310, 936

008/20 ISDS CENTER CODE

Full	Min.
O	O

Codes

ƀ	No ISDS center code assigned
0	International Center (Paris)
1	United States
4	Canada
u	Unknown
z	Other ISDS center

Used before Jan. 1981

2	United Kingdom
3	Australia
5	Moscow Regional Centre
6	Federal Republic of Germany
7	France
8	Argentina
9	Japan
a	Finland
b	Yugoslavia
c	Tunisia
d	Italy
e	Nigeria
f	Sweden
g	New Zealand
h	Denmark
i	Austria
j	Philippines
k	Brazil
l	Colombia
m	Uruguay
n	Ireland
p	Thailand
r	Norway

Description/Instructions

The ISDS CENTER CODE is input only by NSDP or ISDS/Canada; CONSER Participants use code "ƀ". The code specifies the International Serials Data System (ISDS) center which originally assigned the ISSN and key title or, in cases where the country of publication has changed, the center currently responsible for maintaining the assignment. NSDP and ISDS/Canada change the code when they take over or relinquish responsibility for maintaining an ISSN and key title assignment.

DEFAULT CODE: ƀ

Related fields, etc. 022, 222

008/21 TYPE OF SERIAL CODE

Full	Min.
M	O

Codes

ƀ None of the following
p Periodical
m Monographic series
n Newspaper

Description/Instructions

The TYPE OF SERIAL CODE indicates whether the serial is a periodical, monographic series, or newspaper.

DEFAULT CODE: **p**

Codes

ƀ None of the following. This code is used for serials that do not fit one of the categories below. Yearbooks and annual reports are in this category.

p Periodical. Although "periodical" is not defined in AACR2, the AACR1 definition is applicable for coding this element: "A serial appearing or intended to appear indefinitely at regular or stated intervals, generally more frequently than annually, each issue of which normally contains separate articles, stories, or other writings."

m Monographic series. Although "monographic series" *per se* is not defined in *AACR2*, the AACR2 definition of "Series 1" is applicable for coding this element: "A group of separate items related to one another by the fact that each item bears, in addition to its own title proper, a collective title applying to the group as a whole. The individual items may or may not be numbered." Use code "m" for any title that is a series, regardless of its treatment.

n Newspaper. Apply the following definition of "newspaper" from the *Newspaper Cataloging Manual, CONSER/USNP Edition* for coding this element: "A serial publication which is mainly designed to be a primary source of written information on current events connected with public affairs, either local, national, and/or international in scope. It contains a broad range of news on all subjects and activities and is not limited to any specific subject matter. It may include (although not primarily) articles on literary or other subjects as well as advertising, legal notices, vital statistics, and illustrations."

008/22 PHYSICAL MEDIUM CODE

Full	Min.
M	O

Codes

ƀ None of the following
a Microfilm
b Microfiche
c Micro-opaque
d Large-print
e Newspaper format
f Braille
g Punched paper tape
h Magnetic tape
i Multimedia
z Other

Description/Instructions

The PHYSICAL MEDIUM CODE specifies the physical form in which the serial is **originally** published. In cases where the serial is published simultaneously in more than one physical medium or when it is difficult to determine the originally published form, the first item received or entered in the data base will be considered the original physical medium.

"Newspaper format" (code "e") means that the serial in printed form looks like a newspaper. The serial does not have to fit the definition of a newspaper, i.e., serial type need not be coded "n".

DEFAULT CODE: ƀ

Related fields, etc. 008/23

008/23 FORM OF REPRODUCTION CODE

Full	Min.
M	O

Codes

ƀ	Not a reproduction
a	Microfilm
b	Microfiche
c	Micro-opaque
d	Large-print
f	Braille
g	Punched paper tape
h	Magnetic tape
i	Multimedia
r	Regular-print
z	Other

Description/Instructions

The FORM OF REPRODUCTION CODE specifies the type of reproduction when the serial is presented in a form **other than the original,** including an oversize print.

For serials, this code is most frequently used when cataloging reproduction microforms or regular-print reprints (code "r").

The convention for recording fixed field information for serials issued as reproductions differs from the one used when the serial is an original. For reproductions, most fixed field elements are coded for the reproduction. The beginning and ending dates, however, refer to the original. Thus, the values used in this code serve as the key to the interpretation of the other fixed field information for reproductions.

DEFAULT CODE: ƀ

Related fields, etc. 008/22, 533

008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE
008/25-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE

	Full	Min.
008/24	M	O
008/25-27	M	O

Codes (The following codes are listed in order of preference when choosing codes for character positions 25-27.)

ƀ	No specified nature of work/contents
a	Abstracts/summaries (aside from its own)
i	Indexes (aside from its own)
o	Reviews
b	Bibliographies
c	Catalogs
r	Directories
y	Yearbooks
s	Statistics
l	Legislation
w	Law reports and digests
g	Legal articles
v	Legal cases and case notes
h	Biography
d	Dictionaries
e	Encyclopedias
p	Programmed texts
f	Handbooks
n	Surveys of the literature in the subject area
t	University calendars [NLC use only] *
x	Other reports (e.g., research series, technical reports, etc.) [Char. pos. 24 only] [NLC use only] *

Description/Instructions

These companion fixed field elements consist of four character positions (c.p.). The NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK code signifies that the serial is composed entirely of a certain type of work. The NATURE OF CONTENTS code indicates that the publication contains certain items, but does not consist solely of any one of them. When c.p. 24 is coded, c.p. 25-27 must be left blank and vice versa.

On the OCLC screen a circumflex (^) appears in the first of the four character positions for the element. When a code is input in c.p. 24 the code replaces the circumflex. When codes are input in c.p. 25-27, the circumflex remains on the screen.

DEFAULT CODE: ^ƀƀƀ

C.p. 24. Input only one code in this element to describe what a publication is. For example, a serial which is a directory would be coded "r" in this position. However, if the serial contains a directory and other types of material, the code "r" would be input in c.p. 25-27.

CONT: rƀƀƀ
CONT: ^rsƀ

C.p. 25-27. Input up to three codes to indicate what a serial **contains.** Codes are input in the order given above. If a serial contains more than three types of material, input codes for the first three in the order of preference given in the list of codes on page 1. If a code has been assigned to c.p. 24, c.p. 25-27 must be left blank.

CONT: ^crs
CONT: r

NOTE: University calendars (code "t") and Other reports (code "x") are not separately identified in the MARC communications format. Codes "t" and "x" are input by NLC, displayed on NLC records, and returned on tape to NLC. The codes are converted to "ƀ" for distribution to and from LC.

Codes

Input codes in c.p. 24 or c.p. 25-27 as instructed above. Following are descriptions of usage for certain codes requiring further explanation.

o Reviews. Use for reviews of books, recordings, software, etc.

i Indexes. When the serial is an indexing journal, i.e., composed entirely of an index or indexes to other publications, use c.p. 24; when the serial contains indexes in addition to other contents, use c.p. 25-27. This category does not include an index in a serial which indexes the serial itself. In general, use when the subdivisions "Indexes" or "Dictionaries, indexes, etc." would be appropriate. Interpret broadly to cover newspaper indexes, periodical indexes, concordances, etc. This category includes only indexes to bibliographical items; it does not include publications such as the *Merck Index* (an index of drugs).

b Bibliographies. Use this code in c.p. 24 when a publication consists entirely of bibliographies. Use in c.p. 25-27 only if the bibliographic information is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the entry, in a note, or in the subject subdivisions. Use also for lists of imprints, for union lists, and library catalogs. Catalogs of books in libraries and archival inventories should be coded for both Bibliographies and Catalogs.

Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code "n", code "b" should not be input when code "n" is present.

c Catalogs. This category includes lists of items in collections of books, art objects, etc. It also includes lists of objects such as stamp, coin, and trade catalogs. Use whenever the subdivisions "Catalogs", "Catalogs and collections", or "[...] collections, etc." would be appropriate. This category also includes catalogs of exhibitions for which the subdivision "Exhibitions" alone is used. Catalogs of books in libraries and archival inventories should be coded for both Bibliographies and Catalogs.

r Directories. Use for lists of persons or corporate bodies. Use with subdivisions "Directories" or "Registers".

y Yearbooks. Use this code whenever the subdivision "Yearbooks" would be appropriate.

s **Statistics.** Interpret broadly to include those cases in which the serial is not primarily statistical but does include a significant amount of statistical information. Do not use for statistical methodology.

h **Biography.** Use this code in c.p. 24 when a serial is composed entirely of biographies, e.g., "Who's Who"; use in c.p. 25-27 when a serial contains biographical information. The same guidelines as used to determine whether a book is biographical apply here. Only one code is used, however, for all types of biographical material. Genealogy is not to be coded as biography. Material classified as genealogy (LC class "CS") should not be coded even if the Dewey number (tag 082) includes a "B".

n **Surveys of the literature in the subject area.** This code is used in c.p. 24 when a work is composed entirely of surveys of the literature in the subject area(s). Such authored surveys summarize what has been published about a subject and, in most cases include a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography. If the work contains surveys of the literature as well as other material, this code is given in c.p. 25-27. For example, the *Library Science Annual* includes articles, book reviews, and journal reviews in library science. The code for this title would be: *^nob̸*.

Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code "n", code "b" should not be input when code "n" is present.

Code "n" was once used for legal cases and case notes which are now coded "v".

Related fields, etc. 600-651

008/28 GOVERNMENT PUBLICATION CODE

Full	Min.
O	O

Codes. (The following codes are listed in order of jurisdiction, from highest to lowest).

ƀ Not a government publication
i International intergovernmental bodies
f Federal/national (i.e., sovereign nations, e.g., Canada)
a Autonomous or semi-autonomous components of sovereign federations (e.g., the Soviet Union, the Yugoslav Republic, the United Arab Republic and Malaysia)
m Multistate (i.e., regional combinations of jurisdictions at the state level, provincial, territorial, etc. level)
s State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc. jurisdictions
c Multilocal (i.e., regional combinations of jurisdictions below the state level)
l Local jurisdictions (counties, cities, towns, etc.)
o Government publication (or production)--level undetermined
u Unknown if item is government publication
z Government publication--level other than can be specified by other code values

---

Description/Instructions

The GOVERNMENT PUBLICATION CODE contains a one-character code representing the jurisdictional level of the body publishing or producing the item.

A government publication is defined as any item published or produced (e.g., audiovisual materials) by a body created or controlled by a national, state, or local government (including intergovernmental bodies of all types) or by any subdivision of such a body. Note that under this guideline a government body and all its subdivisions are treated as government bodies regardless of how they may be entered as headings (i.e., under jurisdiction or not). In the bibliographic item being cataloged the body does not have to be a main or added entry, but it must be named as publisher, etc. in the publication, distribution, etc. area. When in doubt, treat the item as a government publication.

DEFAULT CODE: ƀ

Codes

Following are guidelines for the coding of certain types of publications.

1. Autonomous or semi-autonomous level: Use code "a" for autonomous or semi-autonomous components of the Soviet Union (e.g., RSFSR), the Yugoslav Republic, and Malaysia.

2. Communist countries: Since coding of all items published in communist countries would limit the usefulness of this fixed field, government coding should be used only for the same type of bodies that would be considered government in a non-communist country. In coding items in this manner, it is quite possible that one will often have to follow the statement: "when in doubt, treat the item as a government publication."

3. Great Britain: Use code "f" for items published by the governments of England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

4. Uncertainty if a government agency: Use code "u" (unknown) if one is not sure whether or not the publisher is a government agency.

5. Two levels: If an item is published jointly by government agencies at two different levels, code for the higher government level.

6. Academic institutions: Treat items published by academic institutions as government publications if the institutions are created or controlled by a government.

7. University presses: Treat items published by university presses as government publications if the presses are created or controlled by a government, e.g., university presses in states of the United States.

8. American Indian tribes: Use code "f" for these publications.

Related fields, etc. 260

	Full	Min.
008/29 CONFERENCE PUBLICATION INDICATOR	M	O

Codes

0 Not a conference publication
1 Conference publication

Description/Instructions

The CONFERENCE PUBLICATION INDICATOR code is used to designate whether an entire serial consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference, meeting, or symposium.

Code "1"

In general, code "1" is used when the subdivision "Congresses" is in a subject heading for the record.

Consider the following to be conference publications:

1. Proceedings, including collections or partial collections of papers (or of contributions, essays, etc., that are based upon papers) presented at a meeting.
2. A partial collection, defined as a work containing two or more papers (or contributions, essays, etc. that are based upon papers) presented at a meeting or conference.
3. A collection of preprints of conference papers.

Code "0"

Do not consider the following to be conference publications:

1. Works composed of or based on a single paper
2. "Symposiums in print"
3. Hearings of legislative bodies
4. Courses given in a school (except where the main entry is the name of a meeting)

DEFAULT CODE: **0**

Related fields, etc. 111, 6XX, 7XX

008/30 TITLE PAGE AVAILABILITY CODE *

Full	Min.
O	O

Codes

ƀ	No separate title page issued
a	In last issue of the volume - loose
b	In last issue of the volume - attached
c	In first issue of next volume - loose
d	In first issue of next volume - attached
e	Published separately - free upon request
f	Published separately - free - automatically sent
g	Published separately - purchase - request
u	Unknown
z	Other

Description/Instructions

The TITLE PAGE AVAILABILITY CODE expresses the existence and the method of acquisition of a title page for the volume.

DEFAULT CODE: **u**

008/31 INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE *

Full	Min.
O	O

Codes

ƀ	No index published
a	Each issue contains an index to its own contents (no volume index)--loose
b	In last issue of volume--loose--separately paged
c	In last issue of volume--loose--unpaged
d	In last issue of volume--attached
e	In first issue of next volume--loose--separately paged
f	In first issue of next volume--loose--unpaged
g	In first issue of next volume--attached
h	Published separately--free--automatically sent
i	Published separately--free--upon request
j	Published separately--bound from publisher--free--automatically sent
k	Published separately--bound from publisher--free--upon request
l	Received separately bound from publisher
m	Supplement or subseries--indexed in parent journal index
u	Unknown
z	Other

Description/Instructions

The INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE indicates the existence of an index or a table of contents issued as an index and describes the method of acquisition. The code pertains only to indexes or tables of contents for **single** volumes.

DEFAULT CODE: **u**

	Full	Min
008/32 CUMULATIVE INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE	M	O

Codes

0 No cumulative index available
1 Cumulative index available
u Unknown

Description/Instructions

The CUMULATIVE INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE specifies whether a cumulative index or a table of contents issued as a cumulative index is available for the serial. The coding of the element is based on the presence of field 555 in the record.

DEFAULT CODE: **u**

Codes

0 **No cumulative index available.** This code is only used when it is known that there is no cumulative index available. Since this information is rarely available, code "u" is preferred when there is no 555 field or other information to indicate the existence of a cumulative index.

1 **Cumulative index available.** Code "1" is used when the record contains a 555 Cumulative index/finding aids note. Code "1" is also used when the cumulative index is not represented in the 555 field but has a separate record of its own.

u **Unknown.** Code "u" is used when there is no 555 field and no other information to indicate the presence of a cumulative index.

Related fields, etc. 555

008/33 ORIGINAL ALPHABET OF TITLE CODE

Full	Min.
O	O

Codes

ƀ No alphabet given
a Basic roman
b Roman (extended)
c Cyrillic
d Japanese
e Chinese
f Arabic
g Greek
h Hebrew
i Thai
j Devangari
k Korean
l Tamil
u Unknown
z Other

Description/Instructions

The ORIGINAL ALPHABET OF TITLE CODE indicates the original alphabet of the key title (field 222). It is mandatory for use by NSDP and ISDS/C only. If there is no key title, this element should be left blank.

DEFAULT CODE: ƀ

Codes

a **Basic roman.** Use for English or other languages which do not include diacritics or special characters.

b **Roman (extended)** Use for all languages using the roman alphabet which have diacritics, even if the title in hand does not contain any characters from the extended alphabet.

222 00 $a Revista de biologia del Uruguay
ALPHABT: b

222 00 $a Cahiers canadiens de musique
ALPHABT: b

z **Other.** Use for titles in other languages not listed above. Use also for key titles incorporating words from more than one alphabet.

222 00 Report - Österreichische Länderbank
ALPHABT: z

Usage/Distribution

Codes in this position were not distributed by LC prior to 1985. As a consequence, some records may contain "ƀ" when another code would be correct.

Related fields, etc. 222

008/34 SUCCESSIVE/LATEST ENTRY INDICATOR

Full	Min.
M	M

Codes

0 Successive entry
1 Latest entry [Pre-AACR2]

Description/Instructions

The SUCCESSIVE/LATEST ENTRY INDICATOR specifies whether the serial is cataloged according to successive or latest entry cataloging conventions.

According to CONSER policy, all currently input records must be in successive entry form. All AACR2 records are successive entry records, including those with general or specific notes (e.g. "Title varies slightly").

245 00 $a Kenya news & Africa report.
246 10 $a Kenya news and Africa report.
500 $a Title varies slightly.

DEFAULT CODE: 0

Codes

0 Successive entry. According to successive entry conventions, a new record is created each time: 1) a title changes, or 2) a corporate body used as main entry or uniform title qualifier, changes. The earlier or later title or author/title is input in a linking field (780/785) on each record.

Thus, an AACR2 successive entry record may not contain a former title (field 247) or a former issuing body note (field 550) when the issuing body is the main entry or uniform title qualifier.

245 00 $a Hawaii medical journal.
780 00 $t Hawaii medical journal and inter-island nurses bulletin $x 0097-1030

110 20 $a Chartered Institute of Transport.
245 00 $a Journal.
780 00 $a Institute of Transport (London, England). $t Journal

1 Latest entry. According to latest entry conventions, a record is cataloged under its latest (most recent) title or issuing body. All former titles and/or issuing bodies are given in notes (fields 247, 547, and 550).

Related fields, etc. B1.1.3, C10, 780, 785

008/35-37 LANGUAGE CODE

Full	Min.
M	M

Codes are assigned from Appendix II.C of the *MFBD.*

Description/Instructions

The LANGUAGE CODE indicates the language of the text. The "text" of a publication refers to the principal work or works included within the publication, excluding the preface, introduction, foreword, etc., as well as the appendices.

DEFAULT CODE: **None**

Editing instructions

1. For publications in **one language**, assign the appropriate three letter code from the list.

   245 00 $a Rentabilidad bruta del inversionista en bolsa. $p Bonos del tesoro.
   LANG: spa

2. For publications containing **multiple languages**, assign the code for the predominant language. In these cases fields 041 and 546 are used to list the languages, respectively, in coded and note form.

   041 $a ruseng
   546 $a Chiefly in Russian; some also in English.
   LANG: rus

   If the predominance is not readily apparent, or each language is represented equally, input the code of the language that is first in alphabetical order.

   546 $a German and Russian.
   LANG: ger

   546 $a Text in Spanish and English.
   LANG: eng

   Exception: For Canadian bilingual publications cataloged in the French language, identified by the prefix "cf" in field 010, NLC inputs code "fre" rather than "eng" in this fixed field element.

3. The code **"mul"** is used if an item contains text in two or more languages translated from one language but no language predominates.

   Code "mul" is also used when an item contains separate pieces, some of which are translations and some of which are originals in various languages, but the predominant language of the text cannot be determined.

4. Multiple language codes are input in field 041. The code input in the c.p. 35-37 should always be the same as the first code in subfield $a of field 041.

   546 $a In German, French, and Spanish; summaries in English.
   LANG: fre
   041 0 $a fregerspa $b eng

5. When cataloging a **translation,** code for the language of the translation, not the language of the original. (The code for the language of the original is given in field 041.)

   English translation of a German serial.
   LANG: eng
   041 1 $a eng $h ger

6. Code **"und"** is used for languages that cannot be identified.

Related fields, etc. 041, 546

008/38 MODIFIED RECORD CODE

Full	Min.
M	O

Codes

ƀ	Record is not modified
r	Record is completely romanized and the corresponding manual cataloging copy is in the original script
o	Record is completely romanized and the corresponding manual cataloging copy is also romanized
m	Modernized LC (non-MARC) record [OCLC defined]
e	Expanded LC (non-MARC) record [OCLC defined]
u	Unknown [NLC use only]
d	Record does not contain "dashed-on" information found on the corresponding manual cataloging copy [Obsolete]
s	Record is shortened because record length exceeds maximum allowable length [Obsolete]
x	Record contains characters other than on the corresponding manual cataloging copy because they are not in the character set, e.g., non-roman characters, mathematical symbols, etc. [Pre-AACR2]

Description/Instructions

The MODIFIED RECORD CODE indicates whether any bibliographic data that should be transcribed as found on the piece (or on an LC catalog record) has been modified for the machine record. This element is used mainly for retrospective conversion of manual cataloging. For more complete instructions refer to the *MSEG*.

This element is coded also when the machine record and item are given in a romanized form. Do not consider the record to be modified when romanizing fields in the record that do not need to be transcribed from the item, e.g., headings, complete nonquoted note fields, subscription address, etc. MARC equivalencies for certain letters used in African languages are also not considered to be modified.

DEFAULT CODE: ƀ

Codes

d **Record does not contain "dashed-on" information.** When a dashed-on entry was input as a separate monograph or serial record, code "d" was used on the entry from which the information was taken.

r **Record is completely romanized/corresponding copy in original script.** The Library of Congress uses code "r" on romanized records for serials in Arabic, Persian, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Hebrew, Yiddish because the printed cards appear in the original script.

o **Record is completely romanized/corresponding copy also romanized.** The Library of Congress uses code "o" for serials in Cyrillic alphabet languages, South Asian languages, Greek, etc. because the printed cards also appear in romanized form (since Sept. 1979).

If more than one of the above codes apply to the same record, assign a code in the following order of preference: r,o.

OCLC defined codes

m **Modernized LC (non-MARC)** Code "m" is used when inputting LC non-MARC copy and the inputting library has modernized an obsolete LC subject heading or a main or added entry. This code is generally not applicable to serials.

e **Expanded LC (non-MARC)** Code "e" is not applicable to CONSER.

NOTE: Codes "m" and "e" are not part of the MARC serials communications format. If one of these codes is present in the record when output to LC, the code is converted to "ƀ".

008/39 CATALOGING SOURCE CODE

Full	Min.
M	M

Codes

b̸	Library of Congress cataloging
n	Report to *New Serial Titles* [LC use only]
d	Non-LC cataloging
u	Unknown
a	LC shared cataloging for NAL [Obsolete]
b	LC shared cataloging with NLM [Obsolete]
c	LC cooperative cataloging [Obsolete]

Description/Instructions

The CATALOGING SOURCE CODE indicates the source of the original cataloging record. Records input by CONSER participants should be coded "d". Cataloging records input by LC are coded "b̸" (blank). Once set to a code other than "u", this element cannot be changed.

This element is coded in conjunction with tag 040.

DEFAULT CODE: **u**

Codes

b̸ Library of Congress. This code is used by the Library of Congress for its original cataloging and by other institutions when transcribing from LC cataloging copy. When code "b̸" is input in this element, OCLC automatically sets subfield $a in field 040 to "DLC" when a record is added to the data base.

If no code is input in this element and the symbol "DLC" is added to subfield $a of field 040, the system automatically causes a "b̸" (blank) to appear in this element when the record is added to the data base.

When inputting a record from LC cataloging copy and using code "b̸", the data base record must reflect:

a) the LC choice of entry;
b) the cataloging code and type of cataloging done by LC (i.e., successive entry);
c) all the information as found on the LC copy being transcribed (although such information may be updated by the inputting institution).

n Report to *New Serial Titles*. LC uses code "n" only for new records resulting from a report to NST. These records have encoding level "7" and the code "msc" or "lcd" in field 042. (Records input prior to July 1984 have code "nst".) No 040 subfield $a is provided because NST is not a cataloging agency and because information in the record may be acquired from several sources.

d Non-LC cataloging. CONSER participants should use code "d" when inputting original cataloging.

u Unknown. This code should not be used. CONSER participants should determine the source of all cataloging and input the appropriate code.

If a record already on the data base contains code u and a participant has LC copy for that title, code "u" may be changed to the appropriate LC-related code.

Related fields, etc. 040

	Rep.	Full	Min.
010 LC CONTROL NUMBER	NR	MA	MA

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a LC control number	NR	MA	MA
z Cancelled/invalid/[unverified] LC control number	R	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

The LC CONTROL NUMBER is the unique number assigned to an authenticated CONSER record. It is used to manage the processing of the record at the Library of Congress.

The LC control number (LCCN) is input, displayed, and output by OCLC to LC in field 010 (subfield $a). The LCCN is distributed by LC in both fields 010 and 001.

Regular LC control numbers

Regular LC control numbers are assigned only by the Library of Congress for records newly input or adapted from existing records. The number consists of the last two digits of the year, a hyphen, and a consecutively assigned number.

010 $a 85-645325

NOTE: Earlier forms of the number are still valid for retrospective input. For instructions, see *MSEG*.

Pseudo LC control numbers

Numbers structured like LC control numbers, and identified by a prefix, are used in CONSER records for which no regular LC control number exists at the time of authentication. Pseudo LC control numbers are needed to enable LC to store such records on its data base and to distribute them in the MARC Distribution Service for Serials. The pseudo LC control numbers have their own sequential numbering scheme, i.e., the prefix is a significant part of the numbering inasmuch as the numeric portion may also be valid for other prefixed LC control numbers as well as regular LC control numbers.

"ce" prefix	Candian bilingual publication, English language cataloging
"cf" prefix	Candian bilingual publication, French language cataloging (The same number is used for English and French bilingual publications; the prefixes differentiate the two records.)

010 $a ce76-73468
010 $a cf76-73468

"cn" prefix Unilingual Canadian publication, English or French language cataloging

010 $a cn76-83077

For NLC records input to OCLC on tape, with a Canadian serial number in 001, OCLC derives a pseudo LC control number from the 001 field, unless an LC control number is already present in field 010.

For NLC records input online, NLC inputs a pseudo control number unless an LC control number is present. The pseudo control number carries, respectively, a "ce" or "cf" prefix for the English and French catalog records, for a bilingual publication. For the single record for a unilingual publication, the prefix "cn" is used. The "cn", "ce", and "cf" numbers for online records are taken from one sequence of numbers.

NOTE: If a regular LC control number exists for an English bilingual record, NLC will input the LC control number in subfield $a of field 010 and will input a pseudo control number, preceded by the prefix "ce", in 010, subfield $z. In the French bilingual record, NLC will input the same pseudo control number, but preceded by the prefix "cf", in subfield $a of field 010. These procedures enable NLC to match the English and French bilingual publications.

"sc" prefix Used for records authenticated by LC for titles not held by LC or not cataloged by LC as represented by the record.

010 $a sc85-106

"sf" prefix Used for records authenticated by LC for titles held by LC that are given less than full cataloging. This includes form card cataloging, minimal level cataloging, and other forms of cataloging for which no printed card exists.

All records containing an "sf"-prefixed control number also have an 050 field. The information in the field varies.

010 $a sf76-208
050 0 $a TC1 $b .S45

010 $a sf77-8
050 0 $a UNC

010 $a sf85-9166
050 0 $a WMLC L 83/950 $u <Ser>

010 $a sf85-9857
050 0 $a Microfilm 85249 $u <MicRR>

When adapting a previously authenticated record carrying an "sc"- or "sn"-prefixed control number, LC inputs a new "sf"-prefixed control number in subfields $a and moves the "sc" or "sn" control number to subfield $z.

010 $a sf85-1325 $z sc84-325 [made up example] "sc" and "sf" numbers are taken from separate sequential numbering schemes, i.e., there is one sequence of numbers for "sc" prefixes; one sequence of numbers for "sf" prefixes.

"sn" prefix Used in records authenticated by NST, NSDP, and CONSER participants. (Prior to 1984, "sn" control numbers were also assigned to LC minimal level cataloging records.) As with "sc" and "sf" numbers, "sn" numbers also have a separate sequential numbering scheme.

010 $a sn82-9563

Subfields

$a LC control number. The subfield $a contains the valid control number in one of the forms described above. This portion of the 010 field doubles as LC's control number and is also converted to field 001 upon entering LC's internal system.

The critical role of the $a as control number dictates that it be accurately input. To avoid possible duplication, the number should be searched on the OCLC system before the record is updated. It is also advisable to add the number to the record as the last step before updating the record. **Once a record has been updated through the authentication process, institutions other than LC should not change the $a portion of field 010.** If a correction is necessary the institution must contact LC.

The subfield $a in an authenticated record **must** be a valid control number, i.e., one assigned or verified by the authenticating agency. Control numbers input from other sources by an OCLC institution can only be verified at the time of full LC authentication (042 code "lc"). Thus, if a control number exists in a record prior to its initial authentication by an agency using 042 codes "nsdp", "lcd", or "msc", it must be removed from the $a portion of the 010. In this case the unverified number is retained in subfield $z and a valid pseudo-number is added to the subfield $a. If the record is later given full LC authentication, the number in subfield $z will be verified as correct or incorrect. If correct, it will be restored to the subfield $a; the pseudo-number will be placed in subfield $z. If incorrect, it will be deleted from the record.

$z Cancelled/invalid/unverified LC control number

Subfield $z should be used for:

1. Cancelled LCCNs: An authenticated CONSER record contains a pseudo LC control number with a prefix of "sc", "sn", "ce", "cf", or "cn"). LC later acquires and catalogs the title. LC adds an un-prefixed control number to subfield $a and moves the pseudo control number to subfield $z.

2. Invalid LCCNs: LC or NLC has input an erroneous number. The erroneous number is cancelled by LC or NLC and moved to subfield $z. The correct number is input in subfield $a.

3. Unverified LCCNs [CONSER practice]: An unverified control number exists in the record at the time the record is newly authenticated by a CONSER Participant with a code of "nsdp", "msc", or "lcd". The CONSER Participant moves the suspect control number to $z and adds a valid pseudo-card number to subfield $a.

   NOTE: When moving an LC control number to 010 subfield $z, prefixes should be retained. Suffixes, alphabetic identifiers, and revision data, however, should be dropped as they do not affect the uniqueness of the number.

Subfield $z should **not** be used for:

1. The LCCN on LC's printed card cataloging when the type of cataloging differs from the record in hand (e.g., the record in hand is a successive entry record; LC's printed card reflects latest entry cataloging).
2. Control numbers input in field 010 by a CONSER Participant or OCLC institution which prove to be in error when LC authenticates the record.

Related fields, etc. 001, 016

012 CONSER FIXED LENGTH FIELD [CONSER use only]

Rep.	Full	Min.
NR	NA	NA

Description/Instructions

Field 012 is a local field used by authenticating agencies for certain elements in the leader, communications area, and fixed fields of the LC internal format. The field is also used for additional control elements that cannot be input or displayed in the fixed field area of the OCLC record.

Separate subfields are input in this field. Only those subfields that are input are displayed. Default values are defined for each subfield. If the subfield is not input, the default value for that subfield is output to LC. The entire field is output on tape from OCLC to LC as a single subfield $a composed of 26 positions (15 different data elements).

Two of the data elements output (positions 6-11 and 12-15) are generated by the OCLC system. These two elements, the NSF Special LC Projects indicator (5th position) and the ISDS distribution (24th) through Communciation with USPS (27th position) have no corresponding fixed field positions in the LC internal format. Subfield $z may be input online in the 23d position, but it is not output as part of the 012 field.

At LC, each data element is converted into its corresponding position, if any, in the LC internal format. The entire 012 field is also retained in the LC record, but it is not distributed by LC.

CONSER Participants are responsible only for the following two subfields:

$b Codes 0 or 7 must be changed to 3 when modifying an LC-authenticated record.

$i The date is added by those institutions reporting online to *New Serial Titles*.

Character positions/subfield codes

1/$a Priority byte

Insert the LC priority number (1-7) found in the upper right hand corner of the MARC-S manuscript sheet. This number indicates the order of precedence in processing material through LC.

Priority numbers 1a and 1b should both be input as "1". The default value is the hyphen. The default value should be used when there is no priority number given; e.g., for retrospective material. Code "u" (unknown) is not to be used in this position.

2/$b Non-permanent distribution code

0 Suppress distribution of cards to LC; Suppress distribution of tape record; Suppress Videocomp update. (To specify classified material, etc.)

best copy available

1 Suppress distribution of cards to LC; Suppress distribution of tape record; Allow Videocomp update.

2 Suppress distribution of cards to LC; Allow distribution of tape record; Suppress Videocomp update.

3 Suppress distribution of cards to LC; Allow distribution of tape record; Allow Videocomp update.

4 Allow distribution of cards to LC; Suppress distribution of tape record; Suppress Videocomp update.

5 Allow distribution of cards to LC; Suppress distribution of tape record; Allow Videocomp update.

6 Allow distribution of cards to LC; Allow distribution of tape record; Suppress Videocomp update.

7 Allow distribution of cards to LC; Allow distribution of tape record; Allow Videocomp update.

The purpose of this code is to control 1) the distribution of LC cards to catalogs; 2) the distribution of the tape record to subscribers; and 3) the updating of the Videocomp data base for the current transaction. Code "3" is the default value. Input one of the above codes if code "3" is not applicable.

NOTE: This byte is not automatically reset by the machine. Each time a correction is made, this byte must be re-checked to ensure that the current code is still applicable.

3/$c Major/minor change byte

x Major change requiring reprinting of cards. Use for revised reprints; be sure that a revision date is in the LC card number field.

y Minor change requiring reprinting of cards. Use when CDS, etc. detects an error and sends to MARC-S for correction. MARC-S corrects the record, "y" must be placed in the third position.

This byte is used to indicate the nature of the change in the catalog record and to trigger printing or reprinting of cards by CDS, as well as to print the appropriate information in the card edition statement.

Revised reprints. When CDS, etc. returns a revised reprint record for correction for which a card has not yet been produced, the "x" remains in the third position. If CDS, etc. returns a revised reprint record for correction for which a card has been produced, use "y" in the third position.

If not input, this position defaults to a hyphen. The hyphen signifies that cards should be printed for new records and that no cards should be reprinted for correction records.

NOTE: This byte is not automatically reset by the machine. Each time a correction is made, this byte must be re-checked to ensure that the current code is still applicable.

4/$d Permanent distribution code

This byte indicates the permanent mode of distribution: 1) the distribution of LC cards to catalogs; 2) the distribution of the tape record to subscribers; and 3) the updating of the Videocomp data base. The codes for this byte are the same as those for the 2/$b - Non-permanent distribution code. See that item for a description of the codes.

If not input, this position defaults to code "7".

5/$e Special LC Projects

This position indicates whether a record was claimed in NSDP's National Science Foundation Project ("n") or the Special claiming Project ("s"). If both codes are applicable, "s" takes precedence. If neither code is applicable, the position defaults to a hyphen.

6-11 Dates of last transaction
12-15 Daily transaction number

Bytes 6-11 and 12-15. follow $e but are not designated by any alphabetic subfield code. Both are automatically generated by OCLC. Neither appears on the OCLC display. Both appear on the LC MUMS display.

The dates of last transaction, in the form of YYMMDD, is automatically assigned to all records processed during a given day at OCLC.

The daily transaction number is a sequentual number automatically assigned each time a transaction occurs during a given day at OCLC.

16/$f OCAT certification

This byte was defined to indicate whether or not the record being processed was checked against the LC Official Catalog. At present, all records are input using the default value "-" (record certified in the OCAT) regardless of status.

17/$g Type of cataloging code

p	Printed card cataloging
f	Form card cataloging
s	Serial Record preliminary cataloging
o	Outside library report
a	Amalgamation (may be used with retrospective records only)

This position was defined to indicate the type of cataloging from which the MARC record is derived. At present, all records are input using the default value "p".

18/$h Non-established name indicator

This position indicates whether or not corporate or personal names in the record are established in the Official Catalog. If one or more names in record are not established in the OCAT, an "x" should be input.

NOTE: This position should only be used when MARC input consists of records not given printed card cataloging by LC. The byte defaults to a hypen, indicating that all names in the record are established.

19-22/$i NST publication date code

The content of subfield $i controls the initial and subsequent publication of a record in *New Serial Titles*. The four positions carry a year and month code in the YYMM format; for example, September 1984 is input as 8409. The date code is used to select a record for publication in *NST* and to prevent the automatic republication of the record each time it is update.

Subfield $i is used in conjunction with the 850 field in authenticated records. Thus, a date is input when the record contains or will contain one or more holding symbols in field 850 and an authentication symbol in field 042.

These instructions for subfield $i apply to the Library of Congress and to CONSER Participants who authenticate records. They input the current date in subfield $i when:

a) Authenticating a record for the first time which already has an 850 field, or,

b) Inputting an 850 field for the first time in a record that is already authenticated or is being authenticated. Additionally, NSDP will update the subfield to the current date when adding an ISSN and key title to a record or changing an erroneous ISSN to a correct one.

NST will change the date from time to time in order to allow republication of a record to which additional holding symbols have been added in field 850. Other units at the Library of Congress and CONSER institutions should not change the date even though they may be making substantial additions, changes, and corrections to the record.

23/$z Record status overrider

d Deleted record

This position is used only to input code "d" to override the record status on output to LC. This code does not change the record status code as it is displayed on the OCLC data base.

There is no default value defined for this position.

Code "d" is used whenever LC or NLC deletes a record from the LC distribution data base. Value "d" in this position changes the record status to "d" for output to LC or NLC. Record status "d" will continue to be distributed by LC. The record, however, is not automatically deleted from the OCLC data base.

Subfield $z containing code "d" should never be deleted from a record except in a situation where the record is being re-used and redistributed with a different card number in subfield $a of field 010.

Code "n" and code "a" are no longer used in this subfield. LC's internal programs ensure that the record status is correctly set to code "n" when necessary. OCLC's progams automatically handle the setting of code "a".

When making corrections to a record that is already authenticated, CONSER Participants should always check to ascertain whether subfield $z is present in field 012. If the subfield is present and it contains code "n" or "a", delete the subfield.

24/$j ISDS distribution

This element, to be used only by NSDP, controls selection of records as new, modified, or deleted for the file maintained by the ISDS International Centre (ISDS IC).

- or ƀ **New record** (default value). To be used for all records being authenticated by NSDP (except those coded "X". If all other selection critera are met, records with these values will be distributed to the ISDS International Centre which will add them to the ISDS file as new records.

0-9 **Modified record** (used only for records with ISDS center code (008/20) value set to "1"). To be used to indicate that one of the following data elements has been added, changed or deleted in an NSDP-authenticated record, requiring updating of the ISDS file.

008/11-14	start or end date
008/15-17	country of publication
008/18	frequency
008/20	ISDS center code
022	ISSN (excluding $y)
082	Dewey Decimal Classification
210	abbreviated key title
222	key title
260	imprint
780	previous title
785	successor title

When the first such modification is made, the value "0" will be used. On each successive occasion when one or more of the data elements listed above is modified, the value will be increased by one, e.g. "0" will be replaced by "1", "1" will be replaced by "2", "9" will be replaced by "0". The cycle can be repeated as often as necessary.

If all other selection criteria are met, records with these values will be distributed to the ISDS IC, which will update its files if the value is different from the one in the record it has in its file.

d **Deleted record** (used only for records with ISDS center code (008/20) value set to "1"). To be used to replace value "-", "b̸, or "0"-"9" when a previously authenticated record is to be deleted from the ISDS file. If all other selection criteria are met, records with this value will be distributed to the ISDS IC, which will delete the record from its file.

X **Ineligible record** (used only for records with ISDS center code (008/20) value set to "1"). To be used when a record should not be distributed for some reason, e.g., provisional authentication (Cf. field 042). Records with this value will not be distributed to the ISDS IC even if all other selection criteria are met. This value may be replaced by value "-" or "b̸" if the ineligibility is of a temporary nature.

T **Foreign record request.** To be used to indicate that NSDP has requested assignment or verification of an ISSN for the title represented by the record. Such records are not authenticated by NSDP until the ISSN assignment or verification is received by NSDP, at which time "T" is replaced by "b̸".

25/$k ISSN on publication

- or b̸ **Unknown; impossible, not NSDP's responsibility.** These codes will be used for titles already in the data base and dead or foreign titles lacking ISSN on issues.

0 **Incorrect ISSN on publication.** Defined but not used by NSDP at this time.

1 **Correct ISSN on publication.** When suitable documentation becomes available, NSDP will change value "b̸", or "0" to "1".

This element, to be used by NSDP catalogers only, indicates whether the ISSN is printed on the publication. Information in this subfield will be used by NSDP in conjunction with information in subfield "l" to identify publishers to be contacted.

26/$l Communication with publisher

This element, to be used by NSDP catalogers only, indicates whether the publisher either specifically requested or has been reported the ISSN.

- or b̸ Unknown; not appropriate; not NSDP's responsibility.

0 Efforts to contact publisher were unsuccessful

1 Response sent to publisher's request.

a Unsolicited notification letter sent to publisher (new customer).

b Unsolicited notification letter sent to publisher (standing customer).

c Unsolicited notification letter sent to publisher in CRS project (inactive code; generally will be converted to "a" upon reaccess of the record).

f	Unsolicited notification letter sent to publisher in Folio project (inactive code; generally will be converted to "a" upon reaccess of the record).
y	Notice of incorrect ISSN sent to publisher; subfield "y" should be present in 022 also.
p	Incorrect use of ISSN corrected by publisher; issue received by NSDP. Subfield $k value "1" should also be present in 012.

27/$m Communciation with USPS

This element, to be used by NSDP catalogers only, indicates that the title is mailed at second class rates and that the ISSN has been reported to the U.S. Postal Service.

- or ƀ	Unknown; not appropriate. These codes should be used for all titles not reported to the USPS.
1	ISSN reported to publisher via USPS. To be used when the title is mailed at second class rates and the ISSN is reported to the U.S. Postal Service. When this value is used, the six-digit USPS number will be entered in field 032.
c	Controlled circulation title (inactive code; generally converted to "1" upon reaccess of the record).
d	Title deleted from USPS active file; title ceased.
r	Renotification sent to publisher via USPS.
x	No ISSN reported to USPS (only applies to contested titles).
y	Notice of incorrect ISSN sent to publisher via USPS; subfield $y should be present in 022 also.
p	Incorrect use of ISSN corrected by publisher; issue received at USPS work station. Subfield $k value "1" in field 012 should be present also.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
015 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY NUMBER	NR	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a National bibliography number	R	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 015 contains one or more national bibliography numbers (NBN). A work may have more than one number or may have numbers from more than one national bibliography.

Editing instructions

1. NBNs in consecutive sequence are joined by two hyphens and are treated as one number.

   015 $a B67-20987--B67-20988 (v. 1-2)

2. NBNs that are not in a consecutive sequence are input in separate subfields $a.

   015 $a GDNB67-A14-136 $a Au-190

3. Parentheses are not input around the NBN.

4. Volume numbers that qualify the number are input following the number and are enclosed in parentheses.

   015 $a F67-835 (v. 1) $a F67-9455 (v. 2)

5. Spaces are omitted between alpha and numeric portions of the NBN. Alpha characters may be upper or lowercase.

Subfield

$a National bibliography number. When more than one number is input, each is input in a separate subfield $a. The field is not repeatable.

Usage/Distribution

Field 015 was primarily used by NLC.

Related fields, etc. 016

016 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD CONTROL NUMBER

Rep.	Full	Min.
NR	NA	NA

First indicator

ƀ Main record
2 Open entry for a collection [Pre-AACR2]

Second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a	NLC bibliographic record control number	NR
z	Cancelled/invalid NLC bibliographic record control number	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 016 contains the bibliographic record control number assigned by NLC.

Because field 016 is not indexed, the control number also appears in subfield $a of field 010. When an LC control number is input in subfield $a, the NLC bibliographic control number is moved to subfield $z of field 010.

Following are examples of NLC bibliographic control numbers as they appear in field 016 and field 010.

016	*$a 850790123*	*010*	*$a cn85-79012*
016	*$a 84074286XE*	*010*	*$a ce84-74286*
016	*$a 84074286XF*	*010*	*$a cf84-74286*

Related fields, etc. 001, 010

019 OCLC CONTROL NUMBER CROSS-REFERENCE
[OCLC use only]

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

First indicator

ƀ Deleted duplicate record
1 Identified but unprocessed duplicate record

Second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a OCLC control number

Description/Instructions

Field 019 is used by OCLC to record and to index OCLC control numbers of records that have been deleted or will be processed as duplicate records. CONSER participants can not add, change, or delete this field.

First indicator

First indicator value "ƀ" indicates that the record represented by the control number in subfield $a has been deleted from OCLC's Online Union Catalog.

First indicator value "1" indicates that the record has been identified as a duplicate but not yet processed.

Field 019 is indexed in the control number index when the first indicator is "ƀ". The record is retrievable by the control numbers in field 019 and field 001. When the first indicator is "1", field 019 is not indexed.

Related fields, etc. 001

	Rep.	Full	Min.
022 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER (ISSN)	NR	R	R
First indicator		M	M
ƀ Level of international interest not designated			
0 Serial is of international interest (full record to be registered with ISDS International Center)			
1 Serial is not of international interest (abbreviated record to be registered with ISDS International Center)			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a International Standard Serial Number	NR	MA	MA
y Incorrect ISSN	R	MA	MA
z Cancelled ISSN	R	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 022 contains the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), a unique identification number assigned to each serial title by centers of the International Serials Data System (ISDS). ISSN for Canadian serials are assigned or authenticated by ISDS/Canada. ISSN for U.S. serials are assigned or authenticated by NSDP.

The ISSN consists of 8 digits. The eighth digit is a check digit which can be used to check the transcription of the number. The first seven digits are always arabic numerals. The check digit may be an arabic numeral or the Roman numeral "X" (uppercase) representing the arabic numeral "10".

Editing instructions

1. ISSN should be input as two groups of four digits each, separated by a hyphen.

   022 $a 0018-5817
   022 $a 0145-546X

2. Numbers found in the *Bowker Serials Bibliography*, in the Bowker *NST* cumulation, or on the issue itself may be input by participants. If two or more numbers are found, however, the lower number should be input in subfield $a and the other(s) in subfield $y. Adjustments will be made by the appropriate ISDS center upon authentication.

3. When an ISSN is applicable to more than one record, the number should be input in each of the records (e.g., a hard copy and microform record of the same title).

First indicator

This indicator is used to designate to the ISDS International Center whether the serial title is of international interest or of local or ephemeral interest only. The International Center retains only brief records for items in the latter category. NSDP and ISDS/Canada will attempt to code all bibliographically related serials with the same indicator value. If a serial coded "1" is subsequently re-coded "0", related titles will be re-coded also. Generally, titles coded "0" will not be re-coded "1".

ƀ Unknown. When inputting the ISSN, CONSER Participants should always set the first indicator to this value. NSDP or ISDS/Canada should change the code to "0" or "1" when assigning or validating an ISSN. Records validated by NSDP prior to the adoption of values "0" and "1" in 1977 will not be systematically updated but will be updated as records are reaccessed.

NSDP applies the following guidelines for values "0" and "1":

0 Serial is of international interest. This value is used for all serials for which NSDP receives ISSN requests from abstracting and indexing services or other ISDS centers. All other serials requested by NSDP are coded with this value unless they are within the scope defined for value "1".

1 Serial is not of international interest. This value is used for serials judged to be of local or ephemeral interest unless ISSN have been requested for them by abstracting and indexing services or other ISDS centers. NSDP has defined publications of local or ephemeral interest as those in which interest is likely to be limited to a certain geographic area (e.g., local newspapers) or certain span of time (e.g., calendars of events). In any case of doubt value "0" is used.

Value "1" will be changed to value "0" if a request for an ISSN for the serial is subsequently received from an abstracting and indexing service or an ISDS center.

Subfields

$a ISSN. Subfield $a contains the valid ISSN for the serial.

022 $a 0376-4583

$y Incorrect ISSN. This subfield is designated for any type of incorrect number, other than a cancelled ISSN, that has been associated with a serial. The number varies from the one assigned by the ISDS center, and it may or may not pass the check digit routine.

NSDP uses this subfield under the following circumstances:

1. The publisher has printed an incorrect or invalid number on the serial.
2. An incorrect or invalid number has been printed on an LC card.
3. An incorrect number has been distributed in subfield $a of field 022 on a MARC Distribution Service tape record.

NSDP does not use this subfield when an OCLC member or CONSER Participant has input an incorrect or invalid number in subfield $a of field 022. Incorrect or invalid numbers are removed from the record.

022 $a 0046-225X $y 0046-2254

$z Cancelled ISSN. This subfield is limited to a valid number, that can pass the check digit routine, but is retired from use because it was erroneously assigned by an authorized agency (e.g., a duplicate assignment). Such numbers, however, are forwarded to the ISDS International Center for retention as a cross-reference in the Center's files.

022 $a 0145-0808 $z 0361-7106

Additional instructions

1. If a valid and an incorrect or cancelled ISSN are known, subfield $a precedes subfield $y or $z.

2. If only an incorrect or cancelled ISSN is known, only subfield $y or $z is used. Including the incorrect and cancelled numbers in the record allows indexes to be built on the valid, incorrect, and cancelled numbers.

   022 $z 0027-3473

3. If the title of a serial changes, requiring a new catalog entry, but the publisher continues printing the old ISSN on the piece, a participant may input the old ISSN in subfield $y of field 022. If NSDP or ISDS/Canada later authenticate the new record, the new ISSN will be added to subfield $a.

Related fields, etc. 222

	Rep.	Full	Min.
030 CODEN DESIGNATION	NR	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a CODEN	NR	M	M
z Cancelled/invalid CODEN	R	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 030 contains the CODEN abbreviation for scientific and technical periodical titles, assigned by the International CODEN Service at Chemical Abstracts Service.

The CODEN abbreviation consists of six characters. The first four are mnemonic alphabetic characters for serial titles to which a fifth character is added which is either an A, B, C, or D.

JACP-A = Journal of the American Academy of Child Psychiatry
JACP-B = Jahrbuch fur Chemiker und Physiker

The sixth character is a computer calculated check character which may be either alphabetic or numeric.

JACSAT

Editing instructions

1. Include the first five characters plus the check character.
2. Delete any hyphen between the fourth and fifth character.
3. Omit spacing between characters.
4. Input the alphabetic characters in uppercase.

030 $a JACSAT
030 $a BOOKA7

Subfields

$a CODEN. Subfield $a contains the correct or valid CODEN.

030 $a ILCBB

$z Cancelled/invalid CODEN. Subfield $z contains a cancelled or invalid CODEN. If the correct CODEN is not known, subfield $z may be used alone in the record.

030 $a ASIRAF $z ASITAF

032 POSTAL REGISTRATION NUMBER	Rep.	Full	Min.
	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Postal registration number	NR	M	M
b Source (agency assigning number)	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 032 contains Postal Service registration numbers that are required in some countries for certain mailing class privileges.

In the United States, a U.S. Postal Service (USPS) publication number is assigned to publications mailed at second class rates. The USPS number should be printed on serial titles authorized to be mailed at second class rates when ISSN for these titles have not been provided to the USPS by NSDP. Thus, a USPS number could be used as a surrogate identifier for those records not having an ISSN.

NSDP uses field 032 to record the USPS numbers of those publications for which it has reported ISSN to the Postal Service. This is done so that one-to-one correspondence can be maintained between certain records in both systems. In a small number of cases, NSDP will record a USPS number when, because of bibliographic incompatibilities between the systems, an ISSN has been assigned to a title but cannot be reported to the Postal Service. In these cases field 012 subfield $m will contain the value "x".

Editing instructions

1. The USPS number is recorded as six numerics, right justified, with leading zero fill.

2. The hyphen that may appear between the third and fourth digits on printed sources is omitted.

3. The name of the source is given as "USPS".

   032 $a 063480 $b USPS

When the serial title is no longer mailed at second class rates, (e.g., because the title has changed or the publisher has abandoned the second class authorization), the 032 field is retained in the record; 012 subfield $m is then set to value "d".

Related fields, etc. 012

	Rep.	Full	Min.
034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA	R	MA	MA
First indicator		M	M
0 Scale indeterminable/no scale recorded			
1 Single scale			
2 Multiple scales [Obsolete]			
3 Range of scales			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Category of scale a Linear scale b Angular scale z Other (e.g., time scale, quantitative statistical scale)	R	MA	MA
b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale	R	MA	MA
c Constant ratio linear vertical scale	R	MA	MA
d Coordinates - westernmost longitude	NR	MA	MA
e Coordinates - easternmost longitude	NR	MA	R
f Coordinates - northernmost latitude	NR	MA	R
g Coordinates - southernmost latitude	NR	MA	R
h Angular scale	R	MA	R
j Declination - northern limit	NR	MA	R
k Declination - southern limit	NR	MA	R
m Right ascension - eastern limit	NR	MA	R
n Right ascension - western limit	NR	MA	R
p Equinox	NR	MA	R

Description/Instructions

This field is used to record Mathematical Data Area (field 255) information in coded form. The field is repeatable in accordance with specifications in *AACR2 for Cartographic Materials: A Manual of Interpretation*, prepared by the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials. If there are two or more scales or sets of scales (i.e., if either the horizontal or vertical scales or both vary), each may be recorded in separate 255 fields. This field should only be used when field 255 is also used in the record.

For atlases, if a single horizontal scale is used in field 255, the first indicator is set to "1", and the denominator of the representative fraction for the horizontal scale is recorded in subfield $b. If multiple or varying scales are recorded as a range, the smaller denominator is recorded first, the larger second, each in a separate subfield $b, and the first indicator is set at "3".

For celestial charts, the scale (if known, and once the form of recording has been determined) is recorded in subfield $h. The declination is recorded in subfield $j and $k (if declination of center is known, it is repeated in both subfields) in the form "HDDDMMSS", where "H" represents the hemisphere "N" or "S", "DDD" represents degrees, "MM" minutes, and "SS" seconds. The degree, minute, and second elements are each right justified with leading zeros. [Note that on the display of declination information, the Northern hemisphere designation is usually given as a plus sign (+), and the Southern hemisphere designation is usually given as a minus sign (-).] The right ascension is recorded in subfields $m and $n (if right ascension of center is known, it is repeated in both subfields) in the form "HHMMSS", where "HH" represents hours, "MM" represents minutes, and "SS" represents seconds. The hour, minute, and second elements are each right justified with leading zeros. The equinox is recorded in subfield $p in the form "YYYY" where "YYYY" is the year according to the Gregorian calendar.

Subfield codes $d, $e, $f, and $g individually identify the four coordinates given in field 255. Subfield $d identifies the westernmost extent of the item, subfield $e identifies the easternmost extent of the item, subfield $f identifies the northernmost extent of the item, and subfield $g identifies the southernmost extent of the item. The coordinates are recorded in the form "HDDDMMSS", where "H" represents the hemisphere "W", "E", "N" or "S", "DDD" represents degrees, "MM" represents minutes and "SS" represents seconds. The degree, minute and second elements are each right justified with leading zeros. The four subfields must always appear together.

If the coordinates for a map or plan are given in terms of a center point rather than outside limits, the longitude and latitude that form the central axis are recorded twice (in subfields $d and $e and in $f and $g respectively).

Subfield code $a identifies the category of the scale of the item even if a specific scale is not recorded (i.e., Scale not given; Scales differ).

Subfield code $p identifies the equinox or epoch for a celestial chart.

[034] *1ƀ$aa$b253440$dEO790000$eE0860000$fN0200/000*
$gN0120000
NOTE: Flat maps or flat maps in atlases

[034] *0ƀ$ab$jN0300000$kN030000$m021800$n 021800*
NOTE: Celestial chart or celestial charts in atlases

[034] *1ƀ$aa$b32000$dW0974800$e/W097150G$fN041450*
0$gN0411500
NOTE: Atlas

Obsolete indicator value: First indicator value "2" was made obsolete based on the repeatability of this field.

Related fields, etc. 255

	Rep.	Full	Min.
035 LOCAL SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER [USMARC]	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Local system control number	NR	M	M
z Cancelled/invalid local system control no.	R	M	M

	Rep.	Full	Min.
035 LOCAL SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER [OCLC defined]	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Local system control number	R	M	M
z Cancelled/invalid local system control no.	R	M	M
b Institution code	R	M	M

Description/Instructions

Either input method for field 035 may be used by a participating institution for its own control number to organize its files in association with a CONSER record.

USMARC requires that control numbers be input to separate fields. Subfield $a contains the institution's NUC symbol enclosed in parentheses, followed by the local system number. An invalid or cancelled control number is similarly structured in a subfield $z (NUC symbol enclosed in parentheses, followed by control number) and may follow the valid number in the same 035 field.

OCLC allows multiple control numbers to be input to one 035 field. Subfield $a contains the local system number, followed by subfield $b containing the institution's OCLC symbol. An invalid or cancelled control number is input in subfield, $z followed by subfield $b containing the OCLC symbol. Although the field is defined as repeatable, it is a matter of practice not to repeat the field.

The 035 field is maintained online but is not distributed to LC.

Examples of USMARC 035:

035 *$a (MiEM)1000-767-0000*
035 *$a (CU-UC)05266207*

Example of OCLC-defined 035:

035 *$a 1000-767-0000 $b EEM $a 05266207 $b UCU*

Usage/Distribution

LC distributes numbers from two systems--OCLC and NLM--in the 035 field. OCLC does not distribute to LC the content of the 035 field(s) *per se*.

1. The OCLC number is derived from the 001 field on the tapes LC receives from OCLC. The OCLC number appears as the first 035 field in every LC-distributed CONSER record.

2. The NLM numbers are carried in the 069 field in OCLC's online database. Upon distribution of records to LC, the fields are converted to the 035 fields as shown below.

   a. NLM CATLINE Citation Number

      On the OCLC database as: *069 0* *$a 8031364*
      Sent to LC and distributed as: *035* *$a (DNLM)8031364(c)*

   b. NLM Serial Control Number

      On the OCLC database as: *069 1* *$a 41645700*
      Sent to LC and distributed as: *035* *$a (DNLM)41645700(s)*

Related fields, etc. 001, 069

	Rep.	Full	Min.
037 STOCK NUMBER	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Stock number	NR	M	M
b Source (agency assigning the stock number)	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 037 is used to record a stock number and its source. A stock number may be any number used to order an item, and a source may be any entity or agency that assigns the stock number.

Editing instructions

1. Do not include the words "Stock Number" or the notation "S/N". Such words or notations may be generated on output via a user's print program.
2. Do not input punctuation at the end of subfield $a unless it is part of the number. Never input punctuation at the end of subfield $b.

Subfields

$a Stock number. Input the complete stock number in subfield $a. If more than one stock number applies, input the second in a separate 037 field. Subfield $a is not repeatable.

037 $a ADA043000 $b DDC

$b Source. Input the three digit OCLC symbol of the agency that assigned the stock number when a symbol is available. If an OCLC symbol is not available, use a commonly known abbreviation or the full name of the agency.

037 $a PB-363557 $b NTIS

GPO stock numbers

GPO assigns a unique stock number to each issue of each serial not sold on subscription. GPO stock numbers should not be added to serial records.

Related fields, etc. 086

040 CATALOGING SOURCE	Rep.	Full	Min.
	NR	M	M

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

		Rep.	Full	Min.
a	Original cataloging agency	NR	M	M
b	Code of language used in recording entries and headings [NLC use only] *	NR	MA	MA
c	Transcribing agency	NR	M	M
d	Modifying agency	R	MA	MA
e	Descriptive conventions [Not yet valid]	NR		

Description/Instructions

Field 040 contains the following information:

1) the symbol of the institution that did the original cataloging;
2) the language of the cataloging (NLC use only);
3) the symbol of the institution inputting the cataloging;
4) the symbol of the institution that modified the record.

This field is used in conjunction with the Cataloging source code, field 008/39 (SOURCE).

For all original cataloging, the OCLC system automatically sets the symbol of the inputting institution in both subfields $a and $c. Subfield $a should be input manually when transcribing existing cataloging. For instructions, see *MSEG*.

The symbols displayed in field 040 are OCLC symbols. OCLC, when processing records to be sent to LC, converts all OCLC symbols to NUC symbols when an appropriate NUC symbol exists.

Subfields

$a Original cataloging agency. The content of subfield $a is determined by the code input in field 008/39. When value "ƀ" is input to 008/39, the OCLC system automatically sets 040 subfield $a to "DLC". When value "d" is input, the system sets the OCLC symbol of the inputting institution in 040 subfield $a. If value "u" is input to 008/39, subfield $a in field 040 remains blank.

SOURCE:ƀ
040: $a DLC

SOURCE:d [Record input by Harvard]
040: $a HUL

SOURCE:u
040: $a ƀ

If the cataloging source code (008/39) is omitted, defaulting to "u", and an OCLC symbol is input in 040 $a, the system will automatically reset the 008/39 to "d".

A symbol is not supplied in subfield $a for records originally created for *New Serial Titles*. The NST section is not a cataloging agency. Additionally, information in the records may be acquired from several sources. 008/39 carries the code "n" for records created originally for *NST*.

$b Language of cataloging. Subfield $b will always be explicitly input by NLC when it is required.

$c Transcribing agency. Subfield $c contains the OCLC symbol of the inputting institution. The symbol is automatically set by the system.

$d Modifying agency. When a CONSER institution updates or modifies a record using the REP/UPDATE command, the system automatically sets the symbol of the CONSER institution in subfield $d. The subfield is repeated each time a further modification is made, except when a subsequent modification is made by the institution whose symbol is in the last subfield $d.

Authentication of a record without other changes is considered a modification and generates a new subfield $d.

Use of a record for OCLC card production or to add or delete an OCLC holdings location symbol is not considered a modification and does not generate a subfield $d.

The code "m.c." (machine conversion) in subfield $d identifies a record with headings that were converted to AACR2 form by the OCLC system.

$e Descriptive conventions. Subfield $e contains a code for particular descriptive conventions used when creating the record. These codes are found in Appendix II.F of *MFBD*. Subfield $e is not currently to be used for CONSER input as neither of the currently defined codes applies to serials.

Related fields, etc. 008/39

041 LANGUAGE CODE	Rep.	Full	Min.
	NR	MA	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Item is not a translation or does not include a translation			
1 Item is or includes a translation			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title	NR	M	M
b Language code of summary or abstract	NR	MA	OD
f Language code of table of contents	NR	OD	OD
h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text	R	MA	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 041 contains codes for the language of the text, summaries, abstracts and/or original language of the work. Codes are assigned from the list of Language codes in *MFBD*, Appendix II.C.

This field is used in addition to the language code in fixed field 008/35-37 when any of the following conditions exist:

1) the text is multilingual,
2) the serial is a translation,
3) the language of the summaries or abstracts (if any) differs from the language of the text,
4) the language of the table of contents differs from the language of the text.

The text of a serial is defined as the principal work or works included within the publication, excluding the preface, introduction, foreword, appendices, etc.

Field 041 is used in addition to any language note given in field 546.

Whenever this field is used, the first language code in subfield $a should be the same as the code in 008/35-37.

If a serial is in one language only, the language is given in 008/35-37 and field 041 is not used.

Field 041 affects indexing of corporate names and certain title fields in the OCLC system. When constructing indexes, the system ignores initial articles for certain fields. The language of the articles is determined by codes in field 041, or if this field is not present, by the code in 008/35-37.

First indicator

Use value "0" when the publication **is not** a translation. Use value "1" when the publication is a translation.

546 $a Most issues have summaries in English, French, and Russian; some in German.
041 0 $a pol $b engfregerrus

500 $a Translated from the Portuguese.
041 1 $a eng $h por

Subfields

$a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title. When the text is in more than one language, input up to six codes for the languages of the piece. (Do not repeat the subfield code.) If one language is predominant, input that code first; if no language is predominant, input all codes in alphabetical order. Input codes in lowercase; do not use punctuation betwee the codes.

546 $a Chiefly in Russian; some also in English.
041 0 $a ruseng
LANG: rus

546 $a German and Russian.
041 0 $a gerrus
LANG: ger

546 $a English, Finnish, French or German.
041 0 $a engfinfreger
LANG: eng

For Canadian bilingual publications cataloged in the French language, input code "fre" befor code "eng".

010 $a ce77-33500
546 $a Text in English and French.
041 0 $a engfre
LANG: eng

010 $a cf77-33500
546 $a Texte en anglais et en français.
041 0 $a freeng
LANG: fre

If there are more than six languages, input the language of the title, followed by the co "mul" (multilingual). Input the language of the title also in field 008/35-37 (LANG).

245 00 $a Jugoslovenska privreda.
546 $a English, French, German, Italian, Macedonian, Russian, Serbo-Croatian, and Slovenian.
041 0 $a scrmul
LANG: scr

$b Language code of summary or abstract. When the language of the summaries or abstracts is different from that of the text, it is given in coded form in field 041 subfield $b. The code for the language of the text must be given in subfield $a; subfield $b cannot be used alone. Multiple codes are input in alphabetical order.

546 $a Text in Hungarian, French, and Spanish; summaries in French and German.
041 0 $a frehunspa $b ger (code "fre" not used in $b because it is given in $a)
LANG: fre

546 $a In English; summaries in French and German.
041 0 $a eng $b freger

$f Language code of table of contents. Instructions for coding summaries also apply to tables of contents.

546 $a In French; vols. for 1966/67- have added tables of contents in Arabic.
041 0 $a fre $f ara
LANG: fre

$h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text. Subfield $h is used when the piece is a translation. The first indicator is set to value 1 and the language of the translation is given in subfield $a. Subfield $h contains the code for the language of the original or intermediate translation.

English translation of French work:
041 1 $a eng $h fre
LANG: eng

If the item is a translation from a language other than the original, enter both codes in $h in the following order:

1) the language from which the current work was translated
2) the original language

Publication in English, translated from a German text originally written in Swedish:
041 1 $a eng $h gerswe
LANG: eng

If the original code is not explicitly specified and cannot be readily determined, code subfield $h as "und" (undetermined).

041 1 $a eng $h und

If a publication is a translation and also includes a summary in the original language, set the first indicator to "1" and record the language of the summary in subfield $b.

English translation of Danish work with a summary in Danish:
041 1 $a eng $b dan $h dan

Additional instructions

1. Do not input field 041 to provide a code for a title or title page only. Although a note may be given, it does not necessitate the use of this field.

   Text in English:
   500 $a Added t.p. in Tajik.
   No 041 field

2. If the language of the text changes over a period of years, code all languages.

3. If the publication contains the text in the original language and in translation, record the code for both languages. Do not treat as a translation, i.e., set the first indicator to "0".

   A serial containing text in the original language and in English translation:
   041 0 $a engfre

4. If a publication contains separate pieces in one language, most of which were translated from one language but a few from other languages, set the first indicator to "1" and record the code for the text of the translation and the code for the predominant original language.

   An anthology of Spanish (with some Catalan) poetry in English translation:
   041 1 $a engspa

5. If a publication contains text in two or more languages translated from one language, set the first indicator to "1". Give the alphabetic code for the predominant language of the text as the first language. If no language is predominant or if there is doubt as to which is predominant, record the code "mul" as the first language.

   A serial with text in English and French translated from Vietnamese:
   041 1 $a mulvie

Related fields, etc. 008/35-37, 546

042 AUTHENTICATION AGENCY CODE

	Rep.	Full	Min.
042 AUTHENTICATION AGENCY CODE	NR	MA	MA
a Authentication Agency Code	R	M	M

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a Authentication Agency Code

lc*	Library of Congress full authentication
nlc*	National Library of Canada
nsdp*	National Serials Data Program
isds/c*	ISDS/Canada
lcd	CONSER: all headings authoritative
msc	CONSER: not all headings authoritative
xlc	LC does not consider the item a serial
xnlc	NLC does not consider the item a serial
xnsdp	NSDP does not consider the item a serial
xisds/c	ISDS/Canada does not consider the item a serial

* Denotes a Center of Responsibility

Description/Instructions

Field 042 may contain one or more codes that represent different levels of authentication of CONSER records. Codes "lc", "nlc", "nsdp" and "isds/c" represent specific agencies or Centers of Responsibility. Codes "lcd" and "msc", used by the Library of Congress and authenticating CONSER Participants, reflect the status of name headings in the record.

The presence of any of the above codes signifies that the record has been reviewed by a CONSER Participant and/or Center of Responsibility as to data content, content designation, and conformity with standards and practices agreed upon by CONSER Participants. (See the exception under "nst".)

Codes

lc - The Library of Congress authenticates all records not within the purview of the National Library of Canada. Additionally, the Library of Congress adds LC-specific elements to records for Canadian imprints that are part of its collection.

nlc - The National Library of Canada authenticates records for Canadian imprints and records of Canadian interest.

nsdp - The National Serials Data Program authenticates ISDS data elements for U.S. imprints. NSDP also authenticates ISSNs and key titles for records recieved from other ISDS centers with the exception of Canadian imprints authenticated by ISDS/Canada.

isds/c - ISDS/Canada authenticates ISDS data elements for Canadian imprints.

lcd - This code signifies that descriptive elements are verified by LC or a CONSER Participant and that all name headings appear in the NAMES file.

msc - This code signifies that descriptive elements are verified by LC (minimal level only) or a CONSER Participant and that one or more name headings are not in the NAMES file, but that all name headings are in AACR2 form.

x... - Codes that begin with the letter "x" indicate that the agency did not consider the publication a serial at the time the publication was evaluated for authentication. However, if subsequent developments or information warrant it, the title may be recataloged as a serial and the record authenticated.

Code "nst", formerly used on all records authenticated by LC's New Serial Titles Section, is no longer used. Records newly authenticated by NST are coded either "lcd" or "msc". However, because NST cannot verify the descriptive elements of records contributed by NST reporting libraries, the descriptive elements in the these records ("NST" in field 040) are only as accurate as reported by the NST reporting libraries.

CONSER Participant authentication

CONSER Participants authenticating their own records create and modify records that may or may not receive further review by a Center of Responsibility. These participant-authenticated records carry an "sn"-prefixed control number (Field 010) and "lcd" or "msc" in field 042. The presence of field 042 triggers the output of the record by OCLC to LC and the subsequent distribution of the record by the MARC Distribution Service--Serials. (See C1. for further instructions.)

Updating authenticated records

1. Records with codes "nsdp", "lcd", "msc", or "nst" may be updated using the institution's regular CONSER log-on authorization . Guidelines are given in C2.
2. Records with code "lc" may be updated by a senior cataloger at designated institutions with CONSER Editing log-on authorizations. The modifications are to be confined to those set forth in C3.
3. Records with code "nlc" may be updated only by Centers of Responsibility.

Multiple authentication codes

When a record is authenticated by more than one authenticating agency (e.g., the National Library of Canada for the cataloging data and ISDS/Canada for the ISDS elements), the subfield is repeated.

042 $a lc $a nsdp
042 $a nlc $a isds/c
042 $a nsdp $a lcd

When a serial authenticated by either ISDS/Canada or NSDP moves its place of publication from Canada to the U.S., or vice versa, responsibility for ISDS data elements is assumed by the Center of Responsibility in the new country of publication. The authentication code for the current authenticating agency is added to field 042. The ISDS center code in 008/20 is also changed to reflect the current center of responsibility.

042 $a nlc $a isds/c $a nsdp
008/20: changed from 4 to 1

One Center of Responsibility may consider the item to be a serial, while another may not. Consequently, a mix of authentication/rejection codes can be recorded.

042 $a nsdp $a xlc

Related fields, etc. A5, C1, C2, C3

	Rep.	Full	Min.
043 GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODE	NR	MA	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Geographic area code	R	M	M

Description/Instructions

The geographic area code was developed by LC as a geographic approach to subject matter. The codes enhance retrieval of material covering a particular geographic area. Codes used in this field are found in *MFBD*, Appendix II.B.

This coding scheme contains seven alphabetic characters and hyphens and, insofar as possible, provides a hierarchical breakdown of geographical and political entities. These codes are applied to works when the assigned subject heading contains a geographic term in any form or position or when the text of a work has a geographic orientation.

Editing instructions

1. All seven characters and hyphens are input, including trailing hyphens.

2. Input up to and including three codes per record. When more than one code is input, subfield $a is repeated. The field is not repeatable.

3. Input the codes in lowercase.

043 n-us-la
043 e-ne---
043 n-us--- $a n-cnw--
043 n-us--- $a e-fr--- $a a-ja---

4. If a work deals with an area too specific to be coded, code for the next larger jurisdiction or area.

"Do not use" note

Field 043 is also used to note a duplicate record in OCLC's Online Union Catalog and to refer from the duplicate record to the retained record. This notation and reference is made with a "Do not use" note.

a. If an 043 field is already present, override the existing 043 information.

b. Input the note in uppercase letters.

043 $a DO NOT USE - SEE OCLC #1633116

Related fields, etc. 052

	Rep.	Full	Min.
045 CHRONOLOGICAL CODE OR DATE/TIME *	NR	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
ƀ No dates/times recorded (i.e., no subfield $b)			
0 Single date/time			
1 Multiple single date/time			
2 Range(s) of dates/times			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Chronological code	R	MA	MA
b Chronological date/time	R	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

This field is used to record either a chronological code and/or date(s)/time(s) to specify a period in time associated with a work. The chronological code or chronological date/time enables users to retrieve material covering a particular time span. For example, a request for all material on New Hampshire at the time of the American Revolution could be filled by searching the Geographic Area Code (field 043) or the Geographic Classification Code (field 052) for New Hampshire and the Chronological code (subfield $a of this field) for the appropriate century and decade. Or, a request for all material covering a particular city in New Hampshire in 1776 could be filled by searching the Geographic Classification Code (field 052) for the city in New Hampshire and the Chronological date/time (subfield $b in this field) for 1776.

First indicator

This indicator shows whether or not subfield $b is present, and if it is present, shows the type of date/time recorded.

045 $a w2w5
(no dates/times recorded)

045 0 $b d1975
(single date/time)

Subfields

$a Chronological code

The chronological code consists of four alphanumeric characters assigned according to the codes given on the following page.

For B.C. dates, a lowercase alphabetic character represents the millenium and a digit represents the century. If the century is not known, a hyphen is used instead of a number.

For A.D. dates, a lowercase alphabetic character represents the century and a digit represents the decade. If the decade is not known, a hyphen is used instead of a number.

If a single year or period within a decade is recorded, the appropriate two-character code is repeated to create the four character code.

Dates	Code as	
1828-1859	*045*	*$a w2w5*
20th century	*045*	*$a x-x-*
12th-14th centuries	*045*	*$a p-r-*
1984	*045*	*$a x8x8*
1066-1328	*045*	*$a o6r2*
423 B.C.-390 B.C.	*045*	*$a d5d6*
To 300 B.C.	*045*	*$a a0d6*
42 B.C.-37 A.D.	*045*	*$a d9e3*
1928	*045*	*$a x2x2*
1740-1810	*045*	*$a v4w1*

If more than one chronological code applies, input each in a separate subfield $a.

B.C. Table[1]

1- 99	d9
100- 199	d8
200- 299	d7
300- 399	d6
400- 499	d5
500- 599	d4
600- 699	d3
700- 799	d2
800- 899	d1
900- 999	d0
1000-1099	c9
1100-1199	c8
1200-1299	c7
1300-1399	c6
1400-1499	c5
1500-1599	c4
1600-1699	c3
1700-1799	c2
1800-1899	c1
1900-1999	c0
2000-2099	b9
2100-2199	b8
2200-2299	b7
2300-2399	b6
2400-2499	b5
2500-2599	b4
2600-2699	b3
2700-2799	b2
2800-2899	b1
2900-2999	b0
3000-	a0 (before 2999)

A.D. Table[2]

2000-	y
1900-1999	x
1800-1899	w
1700-1799	v
1600-1699	u
1500-1599	t
1400-1499	s
1300-1399	r
1200-1299	q
1100-1199	p
1000-1099	o
900-999	n
800-899	m
700-799	l
600-699	k
500-599	j
400-499	i
300-399	h
200-299	g
100-199	f
1-099	e

(Add 0, 1, 2...9 to show decade)

1785 = v8v8
1066 = o6o6

---

[1] In the B.C. table, the letter equals the millenium, and the number equals the century.

[2] In the A.D. table, the letter equals the century, and the number, which must be added, equals the decade.

$b Chronological Date/Time

Only as much detail as is needed is recorded in this subfield. The subfield may contain a minimum of five characters and a maximum of eleven characters.

The subfield may consist of one alphabetic (a "c" for B.C. dates or a "d" for A.D. dates) and ten numerics. Information in the subfield should appear in the following order:

1) Gregorian calendar indication
    "c" - B.C. dates
    "d" - A.D. dates
2) Year (format: YYYY)
3) Month (format: MM)
4) Day (format: DD)
5) Hour (format: HH)

Leading zero ("0") fill is used for months and days. The 24 hour clock is used for hours. If more than one date is needed, subfield $b is repeated. The first indicator should always be set to other than "ƀ".

If subfield $a is not present, the field must start with subfield "$b".

1984
  code as:
045 0 $b d1984

1972 and 1975
  code as:
045 1 $b d1972 $b d1975

	Rep.	Full	Min.
050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER	R	MA	MA
First indicator--Existence in LC collection		M	M
ƀ No information provided [Obsolete]			
0 Item is in LC			
1 Item is not in LC			
Second indicator--Source of class/call number		M	M
ƀ No information provided [Obsolete]			
0 Assigned by LC			
4 Assigned by agency other than LC [Not yet valid]			
Subfields			
a Class number	R	M	M
b Item number	NR	MA	MA
u Custody, permanent [LC use only]	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 050 contains an LC class/call number assigned by LC and/or a classification or shelving location information such as "LAW". The field is an authoritative-agency field. The Library of Congress, the authoritative agency, maintains the *Library of Congress Classification Schedules* and the *LC Classification--Additions and Corrections*. When an LC class number is assigned by an agency other than LC, it must be based on the above sources.

First indicator

The first indicator identifies the presence of the serial in LC under the call number given. The values are defined as follows:

ƀ **No information provided.** For use by agencies other than LC when inputting field 050 to original or non-LC cataloging records. This indicator appears as a default on some older records.

0 **Item is in LC.** This value is for use primarily by LC to indicate that the item is in LC under the call number given in the field. Other agencies should use this value when transcribing from LC cataloging copy with the exceptions noted below.

1 **Item is not in LC.** This value is for use by LC and other agencies to indicate that an item is not held by LC or is not in LC under the call number assigned. It is used in the following situations:

a. By LC when the call number has been bracketed in the Official Catalog (indicating withdrawal)

b. By other agencies when transcribing from LC copy on which the call number appears in brackets or is preceded by a Maltese cross.

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the source of classification or call number. Indicator values are defined and used as follows:

ƀ No information provided. This indicator is not used under current practice but will appear as a default value on older records.

0 Assigned by LC. For use by LC and other agencies when the classification/call number has actually been assigned by LC. It is used by other agencies when transcribing from LC cataloging copy.

4 Assigned by agency other than LC. Not yet valid.

Examples of indicator usage:

Indicators can appear in these combinations:

050
050 00
050 ƀ10
050 10

050 00 $a JK609 $b .M2
[call no. assigned and input by LC]

050 00 $a GK232 $b .M3
[call no. input by other agency from LC cataloging copy]

Subfields

$a Class number. Subfield $a contains the class number (that part of the number pertaining to the subject of the serial as assigned from the LC schedules). The class number includes all letters and numbers preceding the last capital letter (or the period preceding it).

050 00 $a HF5314.V52 $b U54
050 00 $a ML5 $b .E5683
050 00 $a JX1974.7 $b .M5

When the call number consists only of a class number (i.e., the number consists solely of letters followed by numbers, possibly including a period), the entire number is included in subfield $a.

050 00 $a HF5415.13
050 00 $a JK4531

Alternative class numbers (usually printed on LC cards and enclosed in brackets) are input in a subsequent subfield $a following the call number. The brackets are not input.

050 00 $a HD8051 $b .A62 subser. $a HD4966.C45

Other forms of call numbers (e.g., LAW, UNC) are also input as subfield $a. For further information see below.

$b Item number. Subfield $b contains the part of the number pertaining to the individual piece plus dates or words that follow the class/call number. The delimiter and subfield code "b" precede the last capital letter in the call number or the period preceding it.

050 00 $a Z673.L7 $b Y
050 00 $a HF5314.V52 $b U54
050 00 $a JX1974.7 $b .M5

If the class number is followed only by a date, input the date in subfield $b. A date is always preceded by two spaces when it occurs as the first item in subfield $b. Dates and volume numbers occurring within a subfield should be preceded by one space.

050 00 $a JS1222 $b 1967
050 00 $a G108 $b .A289 1959
050 00 $a VM341 $b .M9 vol. 48
050 00 $a DK274.3 1968 $b .K39
050 00 $a J87 $b .M4 date p

The terms "subser." and "Suppl." are separated from the item number by one space. If there is no item number code, still input the term in subfield $b. The term "Suppl." is always capitalized; "subser." is not capitalized.

050 00 $a HA1173 $b .A27 subser.
050 00 $a Z1223 $b .C75 Suppl.
050 00 $a HA1631 $b subser.
050 00 $a HA1538 $b Suppl.

$u Custody, permanent (LC use) LC inputs its local custody information, including reference assignments, in subfield $u.

050 00 $a AP95.K6 $b S48 $u <Orien Korea>
050 00 $a LAW $u <US 8 LABOR>

When applicable, the approved office symbol is input in angle brackets following the call number.

050 00 $a HE5623 $b .A25 $u <MRR Alc>

Other forms of LC call numbers or pseudo call numbers.

The following call numbers are used by LC for various types of serials or to describe the status of the serial at the time of input.

LAW. The term "LAW" (for unclassed law materials) is input as subfield $a in all capital letters.

050 00 $a LAW

Newspaper. The term "Newspaper" is input in subfield $a with the first letter capitalized.

050 00 $a Newspaper

The presence of this word indicates that the item is considered a newspaper within LC. Some newspaper call numbers include a control number. In such cases, subfield $a contains the term "Newspaper" and the control number.

050 00 $a Newspaper 7225-X

PAR. Three uppercase letters "PAR" (partial record) are input when the record is an LC partial record; i.e., the encoding level is set to 5. "PAR" indicates that descriptive information is complete, but LC subject elements are not yet assigned.

Such records carry non-pseudo LC card numbers. The first indicator in field 050 is always set to "0".

ENC LVL (leader/17): 5
010 $a 74-644077
042 $a lc
050 00 $a PAR

If major changes in description or in access points are made to partial records by LC before they are upgraded to full level cataloging (i.e., while the encoding level is still "5"), the pseudo call number is changed by LC to "REV PAR" (revised partial).

After the LC call number and other subject elements are assigned, the information is added to the online record and the record is upgraded to a full level record, (i.e., the encoding level is changed to "b̸"). After the encoding level has been manually upgraded to "b̸", the OCLC system automatically sets the record status (Leader, c.p. 5) to "a" (increase in encoding level).

ENC LVL (Leader/17): b̸
REC STAT (Leader/5): a
010 $a 74-644077
042 $a lc
050 00 $a HV1 $b .J63

UNC. Three uppercase letters "UNC" (uncataloged or unclassified) are input whenever: 1) LC holds the serial but there is no printed card (or card number) and: 2) no true call number has been assigned.

Items which may fall into this uncataloged or unclassified category include form card cataloging for which no call number was assigned, technical report form card cataloging, temporary cataloging for which no call number was assigned, and monographic series.

The first indicator should always be set to "0".

010 $a sf76-564
050 00 $a UNC

NOT IN LC. The uppercase words "NOT IN LC" are input when transcribing data from LC cooperative cataloging copy and no LC call number is present. The first indicator in the 050 field should always be set to 1. A non-pseudo LC card number should always be present.

010 $a gs46-155
050 10 $a NOT IN LC

Microform call numbers

New system (1982-). The microform call number consists of:

1) a designation of the type of microform (e.g., Microfiche)
2) one of the following letters enclosed in parentheses:
    (o) open entry
    (n) newspaper
    (w) requires special filing consideration
   Omission of this element indicates that the microform is complete.
3) the control number
4) the custody enclosed in angle brackets, in subfield $u.

050 00 $a Microfilm (o) 82/528 $u <Mic RR>
050 00 $a Microfilm (n) 82/14206 $u <Ser>
050 00 $a Microfiche 82/302 $u <Mic RR>

Old system (pre-1982). Prior to 1982, microform call numbers consisted of the designation of microform (e.g., Microfilm) followed by the control number. In the case of fiche, the control number may actually be an LC class number. In the case of film, the control number is sometimes followed by a space and one or more letters of an LC class.

050 00 $a Microfiche D839.3
050 00 $a Microfilm 05030 PC

Retention decisions. Some minimal level records cataloged during an experimental period carry an indication of LC's retention decision.

050 1 $a DISCARD
050 0 $a CURRENT ISSUES ONLY

Shelf numbers. Non-microform minimal level records for materials retained in LC's permanent collection carry a shelf number. The shelf number consists of:

1) the capital letters "WMLC"
2) the letter L (large), or F (folio)
3) the control number
4) the custody, enclosed in angle brackets, in subfield $u.

050 00 $a WMLC L 82/1234 $u <Ser>
050 00 $a WMLC F 82/976 $u <Ser>

Repeatability of field 050

Field 050 is repeatable when the serial has been issued in several series over a period of years, (each call number is given in a separate 050 field).

NOTE: A separate 050 should never be input by another agency to add an additional LC class number to a record that already has a full classification number assigned by LC.

Related fields, etc. 051

051 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COPY, ISSUE, OFFPRINT STATEMENT [LC use only]

	Rep.	Full	Min.
051	R	MA	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Classification number	NR	MA	MA
b Item number	NR	MA	MA
c Copy information	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 051 is used to record information relating to additional copies, issues, offprints, detached copies, etc., which are added to the catalog record at the Library of Congress. The field does not include supplements, indexes, etc. which are related to, but not the same as, the work in the main record. This field is also used when different call numbers are assigned to added copies or sets. Currently, this situation occurs only with LC publications when the first two copies are given a call number based on the subject of the publication and additional copies are given a call number assigned to publications of the Library.

050 0 $a Z3191 $b .U53
051 $a Z663.767.P2 $b A25 $c 3d set

Subfields

Editorial instructions for subfields **$a** and **$b** are the same as for field 050.

$c Copy information. Subfield $c must always be present in field 051. In addition to the copy/set designation, subfield $c may also include printed custody information following the copy/set designation. Subfield $c may be used alone (without any call number given in subfields $a and $b), but only when custody information is given.

051 $c 2d set Rosewald Coll.
050 0 $a QP709 $b .N73
051 $a QE75 $b .G74 $c 2d set

Related fields, etc. 050

	Rep.	Full	Min.
052 GEOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION CODE *	R	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Area	NR	M	M
b Subarea	R	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

This field contains a code representing the geographic area and may also contain a code(s) representing the subarea(s). This field provides geographic access to an item at a level of detail not possible through the use of field 043 (Geographic Area Code).

The Geographic Classification Code is based on the LC Classification Schedule Class G and expanded cutter lists for place names maintained by the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress.

Subfields

$a Area. Contains a code representing a specific geographic area. The code consists of four to six numerics derived from the LC Classification Schedule Class G. The letter "G" from the classification number is excluded from the code.

651 0 $a Washington (D.C.) $x Maps.
052 $a 3850

$b Subarea. Contains a code representing a geographic region, natural feature, or political division within the specific geographic area represented by the code in subfield $a. It consists of an alphabetic and one or more numerics or alphanumerics derived from the LC Classification Schedule Class G or the expanded cutter lists.

651 0 $a Clare $x Maps.
052 $a 5783 $b C5

651 0 $a Oregon City (Or.) $x Maps.
651 0 $a Gladstone (Or.) $x Maps.
651 0 $a West Linn (Or.) $x Maps.
052 $a 4294 $b 06 $b G5 $b W4

650 0 $a Election districts $z Nova Scotia $z Halifax $x Maps.
650 0 $a Election districts $z Nova Scotia $z Dartmouth $x Maps.
052 $a 3424 $b H2 $b D3

651 0 $a Potomac River $x Maps.
052 $a 3709.32 $b P6

610 20 $a George Mason University $x Maps.
052 $a 3884 $b F2:2G4

The field is repeatable when more than one geographic code, indicating coverage of more than one geographic area, is associated with the record. Subareas are coded their respective area.

651 0 $a New York (State) $x Maps.
651 0 $a New Jersey $x Maps.
052 $a 3800
052 $a 3810

651 0 $a Richmond (Tex.) $x Maps.
651 0 $a Rosenberg (Tex.) $x Maps.
651 0 $a Fort Bend Co. (Tex.) $x Maps.
052 $a 4034 $b R45 $b R8
052 $a 4033 $b F65

Related fields, etc. 043, 6XX

	Rep.	Full	Min.
055 CALL NUMBERS/CLASS NUMBERS ASSIGNED IN CANADA [NLC use only]	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
ƀ No information provided			
0 Item is in NLC			
1 Item is not in NLC			
Second indicator		M	M
0 LC-based call number assigned by NLC			
1 Complete LC class number assigned by NLC			
2 Incomplete LC class number assigned by NLC			
3 LC-based call number assigned by contributing library			
4 Complete LC class number assigned by contributing library			
5 Incomplete LC class number assigned by contributing library			
6 Other call number assigned by NLC			
7 Other class number assigned by NLC			
8 Other call number assigned by contributing library			
9 Other class number assigned by contributing library			
Subfields			
a Classification number	NR	M	M
b Book number	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 055 contains class/call numbers assigned by the National Library of Canada. NLC uses LC classification schedules with specially developed schedules for Canadian history, literature, and law.

NLC assigns incomplete class numbers in cases where a cutter number incorporated in the class number varies from English to French. Incomplete class numbers are followed by an asterisk.

055 01 $a BX743.25
055 01 $a AN
*055 02 $a PS8235**

Related field, etc. 050

	Rep.	Full	Min.
060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER	R	OD	OD
First indicator--Existence in NLM collection		M	M
ƀ No information provided [Obsolete]			
0 Item is in NLM			
1 Item is not in NLM			
Second indicator--Source of class/call number		M	M
ƀ No information provided [Obsolete]			
0 Assigned by NLM			
4 Assigned by agency other than NLM			
Subfields			
a NLM classification number	R	M	M
b Item number	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 060 contains either a complete NLM call number or an NLM classification number.

First indicator

NLM's official catalog record is found in CATLINE, NLM's online data base. Consulting the current CATLINE record is the only way to determine whether an item is in the NLM collection.

Set the first indicator to "1" when the serial is not in NLM. The following conditions in a CATLINE record indicate that the serial is not in NLM:

a. An NLM call number is followed by a capital letter "P" in parentheses.

060 10 W1 $b C0769MQV (P)

b. The word "Withdrawn" appears in the source document as the first occurrence of an NLM call number field.

On source document from CATLINE data base
CA - Withdrawn:02NLM
CA - W1 I36P:WDNLM

Input as:
060 10 W1 $b I36P

c. There is no 02NLM library symbol in a call number field.

On source document from CATLINE data base
CA - WM 402 M689:01HMS

Input as:
060 14 WM 402 $b M689

In all other instances when the call number is taken from a CATLINE record, the first indicator should be set to "0" (serial in NLM).

If the call number is assigned by an agency other than NLM, or is from a source document other than a current CATLINE record, set the indicator to "ƀ" (no information provided).

Second indicator

When copying call number information from any NLM cataloging source document, set the second indicator to "0" and observe the following conventions:

a. Input the data exactly as it appears on the source document, including any spacing indicated, but delete any brackets and any designation such as ";02NLM", "WDNLM", "DNLM", "02NLM", or "WDNLM:".

b. If the call number appears without spacing, the entire number is input in subfield $a.

060 00 $a W22.82878m

c. If the call number appears with spacing, insert subfield $b in the first space after the first group of characters that includes at least one numeric character.

060 00 $a W1 $b R1217
060 00 $a WX 2 $b JJ S5
060 00 $a Z 5051 $b B582
060 00 $a Z 675.M4 $b H477
060 00 $a W2 $b MW6 W9t no.2 etc.

Related fields, etc. 061

061 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE COPY STATEMENT	Rep.	Full	Min.
	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

		Rep.	Full	Min.
a	NLM classification number	R	M	M
b	Book number [Obsolete]			
c	Copy information	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 061 contains the call number and other information relating to second copies or sets held by the National Library of Medicine.

Editorial instructions are the same as for tags 060 and 051.

Related fields, etc. 051, 060

	Rep.	Full	Min.
069 OTHER SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER	R	OD	OD
First indicator		R	R
0 National Library of Medicine CATLINE number			
1 National Library of Medicine serial title control number			
2 Reserved for other systems to 9			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Control number	R	R	R

Description/Instructions

The National Library of Medicine (NLM) uses field 069 to enter its CATLINE citation number and its serial title control number. CATLINE citation numbers are unique control numbers assigned to NLM records by its online cataloging system. NLM serial title control numbers are unique numbers assigned to NLM records by its Master Serials System.

First indicator

The first indicator specifies whether the control number is a CATLINE citation number or a serial title control number. Value "0" is used for a CATLINE number, and value "1" is used for a serial title control number.

069 0 $a 8031364
069 1 $a 30545600

Editing instructions

CONSER Participants may add an NLM CATLINE citation number only when the number is found in the online CATLINE file.

CONSER Participants may add an NLM serial title control number only when that number is found in one of the following sources:

1. The online SERLINE file.

2. Issues of the following publications with publication dates of 1985 or later:

    Health Sciences Serials (microfiche only)
    Index of NLM Serial Titles
    List of Journals Indexed in Index Medicus
    List of Serials Indexed for Online Users

Usage/Distribution

LC distributes the 069 field as an 035 field. See 035 field for information on distribution.

Related fields, etc. 035

070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CALL NUMBER	Rep.	Full	Min.
	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Item is in NAL			
1 Item is not in NAL			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a NAL classification number	R	M	M
b Item number	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 070 contains either a complete NAL call number or only an NAL classification number. A complete NAL call number consists of an LC class number and an item number. The call number is delimited by subfield $b **only** in the case of dates and in the case of numbers beginning with "Fo". NAL call numbers are assigned and input only by NAL.

070 $a HD3492.H8L3
070 $a QH505.A1B53
070 $a S562.5M3 $b 1909
070 $a Fo $b G104.6.J1K3

NAL call numbers assigned before Jan. 1966 were constructed according to the *Scheme of Classification for the United States Department of Agriculture Library*. This includes monographic series for analytics cataloged before 1966 and title changes to serials (cataloged before Oct. 1, 1985) if the original title was cataloged before 1966.

070 $a 105.2 $b W122
070 $a A281.9 $b Ag93 No. 307
070 $a 30.78 $b A278

072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE *	Rep.	Full	Min.
	R	OD	OD
First indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Second indicator		M	M
0 National Agricultural Library subject category code list			
7 Code source is specified in subfield $2			
Subfields			
a Subject category code	NR	M	M
x Subject category code subdivision	R	MA	MA
2 Code source	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 072 contains a subject category code assigned by NAL.

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the source list of the code. The National Agricultural Library subject category code represents the broad subject area to which a publication belongs, such as animal science or forestry. Field 072 has been assigned to serial titles since January 1966.

072 0 $a K100 $a L001 $a L821
072 0 $a A000

Category numbers are assigned from the *Agriculture/Biological Subject Category List.*
Subfields.

$a Subject category code. The code is input in subfield $a. Subfield $a is repeated when more than one code is applicable.

$x Subject category code subdivision. Subfield $x is used when the structure of the source list being used provides subject category code subdivisions.

$2 Code source. Subfield $2 is used only when the second indicator is set to value "7". This subfield contains a code identifying the source list from which the subject code was assigned. Codes are assigned from *MFBD*, Appendix II.E.

072 7 $a 17 $x 02.1 $2 cosatisc

	Rep.	Full	Min.
074 GPO ITEM NUMBER	NR	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a GPO item number	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 074 contains the item number assigned by the Government Printing Office (GPO). The GPO item number is used to manage GPO's Depository Library Program. An item number may be assigned to a category of publications, a series, or an individual serial title.

NOTE: The GPO item number is not the same as the unique number that identifies each entry in the *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications*, nor is it an order number.

The item number is assigned by the Government Printing Office from the *List of Classes of United States Government Publications Available for Selection by Depository Libraries.*

Items which are produced in microfiche by GPO for distribution contain the word "microfiche" in parentheses following the item number.

074 $a 277-A-2 (microfiche)

The captions "Item" or "GPO: Item" preceding the number may be generated on output through a user's print program.

080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (UDC) *

	Rep.	Full	Min.
080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (UDC) *	NR	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a UDC number	R	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 080 contains the Universal Decimal Classification.

The Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) was developed from the Dewey Decimal Classification, but differs in arrangement and philosophy. The UDC is distinguished from the DDC by its extensive expansions, especially in classes 5 and 6 (science and technology), and by its use of various symbols in addition to Arabic numerals.

080 $a 631.321:631.411.3

080 $a 301.162.2

	Rep.	Full	Min.
082 DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	R	MA	OD
First indicator - Type of edition		M	M
ƀ No edition information recorded [Obsolete]			
0 Full edition			
1 Abridged edition			
2 Abridged *NST* version [Obsolete]			
Second indicator - Source of DDC number		M	M
ƀ No information provided [Obsolete]			
0 Assigned by LC			
4 Assigned by agency other than LC [Not yet valid]			
Subfields			
a Dewey decimal classification number	R	M	M
2 Source (i.e., edition number)	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 082 contains a Dewey Decimal Classification number, assigned from editions of the Dewey Decimal schedules that are maintained by the Library of Congress. The number may also be assigned by other agencies.

Editing instructions

1. Do not input brackets around the Dewey number; these may be supplied on output via a user's print program.

2. The number may be divided by up to three slashes.

082 00 $a 927.914 $2 19
082 00 $a 345.77/7/00924 $2 19
082 00 $a 355.02/1 $2 19

First indicator

The first indicator signifies the type of edition. Value "ƀ" is found on records input before the definition of the indicator and subfield $2. For all newly input records values "0" or "1" should be used.

Second indicator

The second indicator signifies the source of the classification number. Value "ƀ" was used prior to the definition of the indicator and should no longer be used. Value "4" is not yet valid for CONSER input.

0 Assigned by LC. This value is used by LC when assigning Dewey numbers. It is also to be used by institutions transcribing field 082 from LC cataloging copy.

Subfields

$a Dewey decimal classification number. Subfield $a contains the number and any alternative numbers. When an alternative number is given, the subfield code is repeated. For juvenile works, the letter "E" (Easy book) or "FIC" (fiction) may be input alone in subfield $a.

082 00 $a 354.717/008232 $2 19
082 00 $a 345.55/700/924 $a 920 $2 19

$2 Source (i.e., edition number) Subfield $2 must be used in all newly input 082 fields in conjunction with first indicator value "0" or "1". It specifies the edition of the Dewey schedules from which the classification number was assigned. If Dewey numbers are assigned from more than one edition, numbers for each edition are recorded in a separate 082 field. The edition number only is recorded in subfield $2; the type of edition (full or abridged) is specified in the first indicator value.

082 10 $a 914.3 $2 11
082 00 $a 888/.01/08 $2 19

NSDP Usage

NSDP assigns DDC numbers based on the current edition of *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Related Indexes.* In most cases the number is assigned from the third summary (the 1000 sections). NSDP does not use "05", the standard subdivision for serial publications.

NSDP provides the DDC number when all of the following conditions are met:

1) the serial is one for which NSDP is responsible for the ISSN assignment, i.e. it is a U.S. publication or one for which NSDP has responsibility under agreements concerning multinational publishers;

2) the serial is of international level interest, i.e., the 022 first indicator = 0 or blank;

3) no DDC number is already present in field 082;

4) NSDP is authenticating the record or reaccessing an authenticated record with an issue or suitable surrogate in hand.

NSDP assigns a first indicator value of "1" in all records and a second indicator value of "0".

If a full Dewey number is later assigned to the title by LC or by a CONSER Participant, the full number replaces the abridged Dewey number and the indicator values and subfield $2 are changed accordingly.

NLC usage

NLC assigns full version DDC numbers using second indicator value "0".

NST Usage

The New Serial Titles Section no longer assigns abridged DDC numbers (first indicator "2") to *New Serial Titles*, as of January 1981. Such numbers appear in CONSER records if an institution has found the number in an earlier edition of *NST*.

		Rep.	Full	Min.
086	**GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER**	R	R	OD
First indicator - Government jurisdiction			M	M
ƀ	Source supplied in $2 *			
0	Superintendent of Documents Classification System			
1	Government of Canada publications: Outline of Classification [NLC use only] *			
Second indicator [NLC use only]			M	M
ƀ	See instructions			
0	IC cat. no. *			
1	Cat. IC, no *			
2	QP cat. no. *			
3	Cat. IR, no *			
4	DSS cat. no. *			
5	Cat. MAS, no *			
Subfields				
a	Government document classification number	NR	M	M
z	Cancelled/invalid government document classification number	R	MA	MA
2	Source (i.e., government document classification scheme, other than U.S. or Canadian)	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 086 contains the government document classification number for the serial. The number may be assigned by a government (or intergovernmental) agency at any level.

First indicator

ƀ Source supplied in $2. This value is used for classification systems for state documents and any classification schemes other than the Superintendent of Documents or Canadian systems.

0 Superintendent of Documents Classification System. Superintendent of Documents classification numbers are assigned only by the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO). They may be input by other institutions if verified in the *Monthly Catalog of United States Government Publications* or the *Daily Depository Shipping List.*

Editing instructions:

1. Input a space between letters and numbers unless there is intervening punctuation.

2. Input only the "stem" of the number (i.e., that part of the number up to the colon or slash which represents the individual title). The date, series number, etc. for the particular issue should not be input in this field.

Number on *Daily Depository Shipping List:*	Input as:
TD 1.1:985	086 0 $a TD 1.1:
A 1.2:R34/985	086 0 $a A 1.2:R 34/
C 13.13:305	086 0 $a C 13.13:

1 Government of Canada publications: Outline of Classification.
These numbers are assigned by the Canadian government printing office to denote special series or publications of a given department.

The number consists of both alphabetic and numeric characters.

Editing instructions:

1. Delete the designation preceding the alphabetic and numeric characters.

2. Do not input a space between the alphabetic prefix and the remainder of the number.

3. Do not input spacing in the rest of the number.

4. When there is more than one number the tag is repeated.

Second indicator

NLC inputs the second indicator as a local element. It is displayed on OCLC and is output to NLC on tape. The second indicator is changed by OCLC to value "ɓ" on output to LC and is distributed in this form.

The definition of the values associated with the second indicator constitute a "Constant" which designates the name of the printing agency as well as the language in which the document is printed (e.g., value "2" is used for English documents printed by the Queen's Printer; value "3" is used for French documents printed by the same agency).

For output to LC and distribution by LC, the constant is appended at the beginning of subfield $a as a prefix to the document number itself.

Input online (and output to NLC):
086 10 $a CS13-211
Output to LC and distribution by LC:
086 1 $a IC cat no. CS13-211

Subfields

$a Government document number. The entire number is input in subfield $a. When there is more than one document number, a separate 086 field must be input for each; subfield $a is not repeatable.

086 0 $a LC 3.12:
086 0 $a D 7.6/2-2:4-3/
086 0 $a D5.318/2:N 819/
086 0 $a T 1.3:
086 14 $a IP-30-1
086 14 $a CS81-403
086 14 $a MP22-8

$z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number. Subfield $z contains a number that has been cancelled or determined to be invalid by the authoritative agency.

GPO inputs the complete number for the specific issue when entering an incorrect SuDocs number in $z.

086 0 $a A 1.1: $z A 1.1/3:984

$2 Source. Subfield $2 contains a code for document schemes other than the Superintendent of Documents and Canadian schemes. Codes are assigned from *MFBD*, Appendix II.E. The content of subfield $2 may be used to generate a display constant for the name of the classification scheme. When subfield $2 is input, both indicators should be blank.

HEADINGS--GENERAL INFORMATION

All headings used, regardless of tag, must be searched in the online authority file for the AACR2 or AACR2-compatible form of heading. According to CONSER practice, when an established heading is not found, the AACR2 form must be supplied.

Usage

NAME HEADINGS may be used in catalog records as:

Main entries	1XX (100-111)
Subject added entries	6XX (600-611)
Name added entries	7XX (700-711)
Series added entries	8XX (800-811)

Fields 6XX, 7XX, and 8XX are repeatable; 1XX fields are not repeatable.

Procedures described here are applicable to all the above functions of name headings. Specific procedures unique to individual fields are given with the instructions for that field, or in the general instructions for the particular category of headings.

There are three categories of names. These categories remain the same regardless of the function. The second and third characters of the numeric tag define the category. The three categories are:

Personal name	X00
Corporate name	X10
Conference name	X11

Thus, a corporate body used as a main entry will be tagged 110; as a subject added entry, 610; as an added entry, 710; and as a series added entry, 810.

UNIFORM TITLE headings may be used in catalog records as:

Main entries	*130*
Subject added entries	*630*
Title added entries	*730*
Series added entries	*830*

Fields 630, 730, and 830 are repeatable; field 130 is not repeatable.

Editing instructions

1. Omit initial articles in all languages (except when the heading/subfield begins with a personal or geographic name and the intent is to file on the article) occuring at the beginning of all name heading fields and at the beginning of a subfield.

2. Omit initial articles occuring in the title portion of an author/title added entry (i.e., 6XX, 7XX, 8XX).

3. Input terminal punctuation unless the field ends in some other form of puncutation (i.e.: -,), ?, or !).

4. Do not input the numbers or the word "Series:" which would precede added entry fields on printed catalog cards. These are provided on output by a user's print program.

First indicator

The first indicator describes the form of the name.

Personal name headings (X00)

0 - **Forenames.** Consider as forenames: names having the structure of forenames (direct order), initials in direct order, or a characterizing phrase in direct order. In case of doubt as to whether a name is a forename or a surname, consider it a forename.

600 00 $a Norodom Sihanouk Varman. $c King of Cambodia. $d 1922-
700 00 $a Father Divine.
700 00 $a Adunis. $d 1930-

1 - **Single surname.** Consider as single surnames: names (real names or pseudonyms) in the normal pattern of surname-comma-forename, or in inverted order; names known to be surnames but lacking forenames; names preceded by articles or prepositions such as "De", "La", or "Van"; and other names used by an author that have the structure of surnames.

100 10 $a Lasker. Toy.
100 10 $a VanCleemput. W.M. $q (William Magda). $d 1945-
700 10 $a Leverette. Clarke E.. $d 1936-
700 10 $a Van Atta. Dale.
100 10 $a Chiang. Kai-shek.

2 - **Multiple surnames.** Consider surnames consisting of two or more surnames, with or without hyphens or conjunctions, as multiple surnames.

100 20 $a Rousseau-Darnell. Lyse.
700 20 $a Senger und Etterlin. Ferdinand Maria von.
700 20 $a Verez de Peraza. Elena Luisa. $d 1919-

3 - Name of family. [Pre-AACR2]

Corporate name headings (X10)

0 - Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]

1 - **Place or place and name.** Use when the corporate body is a jurisdiction or is entered subordinate to a jurisdiction. Use also for meetings entered subordinately to a jurisdiction and corporate body.

710 10 $a United States. $b Dept. of Agriculture.

2 - **Name (direct order)** Use for all corporate bodies entered directly under their own name. Use also for meetings entered subordinately to a corporate body.

110 20 $a Scientific Society of San Antonio (1892-1894)
710 20 $a Universite de Rouen. $b Centre d'etude de la civilization medievale.
110 20 $a American Medical Association. $b Meeting.

Conference headings (X11)

0 - Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]

1 - Place or place and name. [Pre-AACR2]

2 - **Name (direct order)** Use for all AACR2 conference headings.

711 20 $a International Meeting on Future Trends in Inflammation.

Second indicator

Consult individual fields for instructions on the use of the second indicator.

Subfields

Following are the definitions of the subifelds for name heading fields; are many rarely or never applicable to serials. Examples of those commonly used in serial records are given with the individual fields. Examples provided illustrate the use of the subfields only, and are in most cases not from serial records.

Subfields are divided into four categories:

1) Name portion of heading

$a, $b, $c, $d (X00), $e, $k, $q

2) Title portion of heading

$f, $g, $h, $l, $m, $n, $o, $p, $r, $s, $t, $v

3) Subject subdivision

$x, $y, $z

4) Control subfields

$2 (6XX), $4 (7XX), $5 (7XX), $w (all name headings)

$a **Name (surnames and forenames)** (X00)
Name (jurisdiction or directly entered corporate body) (X10)
Name of conference or meeting (X11)

Subfield $a contains the name. In the X10 fields it may contain a jurisdiction to which the corporate body is subordinate. Explanatory data that follows the corporate name--but that does not pertain to a conference--is included in subfield $a.

710 20 $a Unifrance film (Organization)

$b **Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename)** (X00) This subfield is used only with forenames. When a roman numeral appears with a surname, it is input in subfield $c.

700 00 $a Alfonso $b XIII. $c King of Spain. $d 1886-1941.
700 00 $a Gustaf $b II Adolf. $c King of Sweden. $d 1594-1632.

Each subordinate unit in hierarchy (X10)

710 10 $a United States. $b Employment and Training Administration. $b Office of Financial Control and Management Systems.

Number (of conference) (X11) [Pre-AACR2]

$c **Titles and other words associated with the name** (X00) This subfield identifies:

1) Titles designating rank, office, nobility, terms of address, initials of an academic degree or denoting membership in an organization, or other words or phrases associated with the name;

2) A roman numeral used with a surname heading;

3) Words or phrases added to distinguish identical names (Cf. AACR2 22.19).

700 10 $a Baladewa Bala. $c pseud.
700 00 $a Vivekandandra. $c Swami. $d 1863-1902.
700 10 $a Evans, Montgomery, $c II.
700 00 $a Thomas $c (Anglo-Norman poet)
600 00 $a Norodom Sihanouk Varman. $c King of Cambodia. $d 1922-

Place (including name of an institution where conference held) (X10 and X11) Includes both place names and names of institutions where conferences were held. Subfield $c is not repeatable. If subfield $c is the only subfield present, the subfield code precedes the parenthesis. If the heading contains two place names, because all sessions of the conference are held in the same two places, both names are included in the same subfield.

711 20 $a Refresher Course on Cats $d (1980 : $c University of Sydney)
111 20 $a Mostra-mercato nazionale del mobile antico $c (Cortona, Italy)
711 20 $a International Conference on Mesons and Recently Discovered Particles $d (1957 : $c Padua and Venice, Italy)

Subfield $c is only used in X10 fields for place names of meetings entered subordinately to a corporate body. It is very rarely used for serials. Do **not** use $c to qualify a corporate name.

> *110 20 $a American Library Association. $b Conference. $c (Washington, D.C. and London, England)*

$d **Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)** (X00) Dates may be qualified by lettmonth and day, and/or marks of punctuation. Common date qualifiers are "b.", "d.", "ca.", "fl.", etc.

Date (of conference or meeting) (X10 and X11) If used without subfield $n, subfield $d precedes the parentheses. This subfield is rarely used for serials; instead the subfield $d information is recorded with an institution's holdings.

> *711 20 $a Paris Peace Conference $d (1919-1920)*

$e **Relator** (X00 and X10) Identifies the relationship of the name to the work in the following usages:

1) Legal designations (e.g., defendent, complainant) added to names. Not used according to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 21.36C).

2) Designation of function (e.g., ed., comp., etc.). Not used according to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 21.0D).

3) Rare serials cataloging: The Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries has developed a list of standard relator terms for use with rare materials. Subfield $4 (relator code) is used to identify the standard list from which the term is taken. When the term pertains to a "copy-specific" added entry, subfield $5 (copy-specific institution) is also used.

Subordinate unit in name (X11) Subfield $e contains each subordinate subheading used with the name of a conference.

> *111 20 $a International American Conference. $e Delegation from Haiti.*

$f **Date (of a work)** [Pre-AACR2 in 1XX fields.] Used with AACR2 only after subfield $t in 6XX, 7XX, and 8XX fields when subfield $t is derived from field 240 on the related record.

> *700 10 $a Hills, John. $c surveyor. $t Sketch of Allens town, June 1778. $f 1976.*

$g **Miscellaneous information.** [Pre-AACR2 in fields 110, 111, and 711.] Subfield $g is used for any miscellaneous data element that occurs in a heading and which cannot be identified by any other subfield code.

> *110 10 $a Minnesota. $b Constitutional Convention $d (1857 : $g Republican)*

$h **Medium.** Subfield $h contains the general material designation. It is not used in heading fields according to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 21.29).

$k **Form subheading.** Subfield $k contains standardized phrases added to a heading to gather together in a file the records for certain kinds of materials. Under AACR2 these phrases are used to form the uniform title (field 240) and are not included in name headings; thus, this subfield is rarely used for serials. The only form subheadings valid for AACR2 are: Manuscript; Protocols, etc.; Selections.

110 20 $a British Library. $k Manuscript. $n Arundel 384.
710 10 $a France. $t Treaties, etc. $g Poland. $d 1948 Mar. 2. $k Protocols, etc. $d 1951 Mar. 6.

$l **Language.** Subfield $l is used in uniform title fields 130 and 240. It is also used following the subfield $t in the title portion of a name/title entry when the title is derived from field 240 on the related record. It contains the language of a translation used in conjunction with the title of the original work.

$m **Medium of performance (for music).** This subfield is applicable only to music.

100 10 $a Debussy, Claude. $d 1862-1918. $t Images. $m piano.

$n **Number of part/section** (X00) Subfield $n contains the number of a part or section use the title portion of a name/title entry. [Pre-AACR2 for field 100.]

Number of part/section/conference (X10) 1) Used for the number of a part or section the title portion of a name/title entry. 2) Used for the number of a conference when the conference is tagged X10. Subfield $n is rarely used with serials since numbering information is generally recorded with an institution's holdings.

Number of conference (X11)

111 20 $a Vatican Council $n (1st : $d 1869-1870)

$o **Arranged statement (for music)** This subfield is applicable only to music.

$p **Name of part/section (of a work)** [Pre-AACR2 for fields 1XX.] Subfield $p contains t name of a part or section following subfield $t in the title portion of a name/title heading.

$q **Qualification of name (fuller form)** (X00) Subfield $q contains parenthetical qualifiers which are expansions of initials in personal names. It may also contain an unused foren (i.e., a forename not represented by an initial).

100 10 $a Smith, Elizabeth $q (Ann Elizabeth)

Name of meeting following place element (X11) [Pre-AACR2.]

$r **Key (for music).** This subfield is applicable only to music.

$s **Version.** Subfield $s is used only following subfield $t in the title portion of a name/title heading when the title is derived from field 240 on the related record.

700 10 $a Harrison, Tinley Randolph. $d 1900- $t Principles of internal medicine. $s 9th ed.

$t **Title (of a work)** [Pre-AACR2 in fields 1XX.] Subfield $t contains the name of a title in a name/title heading. Subfield $t must be present in fields 800, 810, and 811.

700 10 $a Piave, Francesco Maria, $d 1810-1876. $t Traviata.

$v **Volume or number.** This subfield is used only with 8XX series fields and contains the volume or number of the series. Subfield $v is only used in specific cases on serial records when the numbering is limited to a few issues or remains constant on all issues.

$w **OCLC AACR2 verification code.** Subfield $w is used only on pre-AACR2 records. For an explanation, see Appendix E.

$x **General subject subdivision** (6XX) See: Subject Headings--General Information.

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) (7XX) Subfield $x contains the ISSN for the serial title given in the title portion of a name/title added entry.

$y **Chronological subject subdivision.** Used in 6XX fields only. See: Subject Headings--General Information.

$z **Geographical subject subdivision.** Used in 6XX fields only. See: Subject Headings--General Information.

Control subfield codes

These codes specify the source of the data in a field or the institution to which the data is specific. They include the following:

$2 **Source of heading or term** (6XX only) See: Subject Headings--General Information.

$4 **Relator code** (7XX only for serials). The Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries has developed a list of standard relator terms for use with rare materials. Subfield $4 is used to identify the standard list.

$5 **Institution to which a copy-specific added entry applies.** This subfield contains the NUC symbol of the institution or sub-institution holding the copy to which the added entry applies. The subfield is not to be used to indicate the nature of the added entry with which it appears. It is used in an institution/copy-specific added entry that does not apply to the universal description of the item. It is not used for added entries applying to the universal description of the item even if such added entries are additional to those normally called for by the cataloging rules. Such an added entry is recorded without Subfield $5, even though most libraries cataloging the item might not give the name as an added entry. (A complete list of the NUC symbols and their related institutions can be found in *Symbols of American libraries*.)

710 20 $a Bridgewater Library. $e former owner. $5 [NUC symbol]

Related fields, etc. Series--General Information, Subject headings--General Information

		Rep.	Full	Min.
100	**MAIN ENTRY--PERSONAL NAME**	NR	MA	MA
First indicator			M	M
0	Forename only			
1	Single surname			
2	Multiple surname			
3	Name of family [Pre-AACR2]			
Second indicator			M	M
0	Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant			
1	Main entry is subject [CONSER practice: not used]			
Subfield codes				
a	Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	M	M
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	MA	MA
b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename)	NR	MA	MA
c	Titles and other words associated with the name	R	MA	MA
d	Dates (of birth, death, flourishing, etc.)	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
g	Miscellaneous information [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
s	Version [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
h	Medium [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
f	Date (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
k	Form subheading [Pre-AACR2]	R	MA	MA
l	Language [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
n	Number of part/section [Pre-AACR2]	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section [Pre-AACR2]	R	MA	MA
t	Title of a work [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 100 contains personal names used as main entries. Entries for words, phrases, initials or symbols used by an author to conceal his identity are considered personal names.

The use of personal name main entry for serials is greatly restricted under AACR2 and thus, this field is infrequently used.

First indicator

The first indicator describes the form of the name. For detailed instructions and additional examples see Headings--General Information.

0 - Forename only

100 00 $a Norodom Sihanouk Varman. $c King of Cambodia. $d 1922-

1 - Single surname

100 10 $a VanCleemput. W.M. $q (William Madga). $d 1945-

2 - Multiple surname

100 20 $a Rousseau-Darnell. Lyse.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to **0** according to CONSER policy.

Subfields

Input subfields in the order shown above. For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $q, $d. For a description and examples of other subfields defined for this field see Headings--General Information.

$a Name (surnames and forenames)

100 10 $a Williams. Martha E.
100 10 $a St. John. Edward P.

$q Qualification of name (fuller form)

100 10 $a Gresham. G.A. $q (Geoffrey Austin)
100 10 $a Huggins. Kenneth $q (Kenneth Royce). $d 1949-

$d Dates (of birth, death, flourishing)

100 10 $a Crosby. Everett Uberto. $d 1871-1960.
100 10 $a Kim. In-sik. $d fl. 1972-

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 600, 700, 800

	Rep.	Full	Min.
110 MAIN ENTRY--CORPORATE NAME	NR	MA	MA
First indicator		M	M
0 Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1 Place or place and name			
2 Name (direct order)			
Second indicator		M	M
0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant			
1 Main entry is subject [CONSER practice: not used]			
Subfield codes			
a Name	NR	M	M
b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	MA	MA
n Number of conference	R	MA	MA
d Date (of conference or meeting)	R	MA	MA
c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	MA	MA
e Relator	NR	OD	OD
k Form subheading	R	MA	MA
s Version [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
h Medium [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
f Date (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
g Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
l Language [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
p Name of part/section (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	R	MA	MA
t Title (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
w OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 110 contains a corporate body heading used as main entry. A corporate body is defined as any organization or group of persons that is identified by a name and that acts or may act as an entity. Included in this definition are: associations, institutions, business firms, governments and their agencies, ships, churches, and programs. Conferences are recorded in field 111 unless they are entered subordinately to a corporate body.

First indicator

The first indicator signals the type of corporate body name heading. Value "1" is used when the corporate body is a place or a place followed by a name. Value "2" is used with all other names.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to "0" according to CONSER policy.

Subfields

Input subfields in the order shown above. For serials, the most commonly used subfield codes are: $a, $b. For a description of other subfields defined for this field see Headings--General Information.

$a Name. Input the first unit of the name in subfield $a. Explanatory data (i.e., qualifiers) given in parentheses following a corporate name, that are not part of the name, are not separately subfielded.

110 10 $a Birmingham (Ala.)
110 20 $a Bell and Howell.
110 20 $a Friedrich Witte (Firm)
110 20 $a Scientific Society of San Antonio (1892-1894)
110 10 $a Berlin (Germany : West)

$b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy

110 10 $a United States. $b Congress.
110 20 $a American Medical Association. $b Meeting.
110 10 $a Minnesota. $b Dept. of Natural Resources. $b Hydroelectric Power Division.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 111, 610, 710, 810

		Rep.	Full	Min.
111	**MAIN ENTRY--CONFERENCE OR MEETING**	NR	MA	MA
	First indicator		M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Name (direct order) [Pre-AACR2]			
2	Name (direct order)			
	Second indicator		M	M
0	Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant			
1	Main entry is subject [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Subfield codes			
a	Name of conference or meeting	NR	M	M
n	Number of conference	NR	MA	MA
c	Place where meeting or conference was held	NR	MA	MA
d	Date (of conference)	NR	MA	MA
e	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	MA	MA
s	Version [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
h	Medium [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD
b	Number (of conference) [Obsolete]			
f	Date (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
k	Form subheading [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
l	Language [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Name of meeting following place element [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
t	Title of a work [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 111 contains named conferences, meetings, and events (exhibitions, expositions, athletic events, fairs, festivals, etc.) used as main entries.

For names of conferences or meetings entered as subheadings under the names of corporate bodies (e.g., American Library Association. Conference), use field 110.

Before coding a name as 111, be certain that it represents a meeting or an event rather than an organization. For example, Congress of Neurological Surgeons, a professional society, should be coded 110, not 111.

The coding of fixed field element 008/29, Conference publication indicator, is **not** determined by the presence or absence of field 111 in the record. For example, the main entry for publications which consist of conference proceedings may be tagged 110. Likewise, while a serial with a main entry tagged 111 will usually have a "1" in 008/29, there could be instances where the "1" would be inappropriate.

First indicator

The first indicator signals the form of the name. According to AACR2, all conference headings are entered directly under their own name. Thus, the first indicator is always set to 2.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to value "0" according to CONSER policy.

Subfields

Input subfields in the order shown above. For serials, the most commonly used subfield is: $a. For a description of other subfields defined for this field see Headings--General Information.

$a Name of conference or meeting

111 20 $a International Conference on Lead.
111 20 $a Symposia on Frontiers of Pharmacology.
111 20 $a Shakespeare Seminar.
111 20 $a Lindauer Psychotherapiewoche.

Related fields, etc. 008/29, 110, Headings--General Information, 611, 711, 811

130 MAIN ENTRY--UNIFORM TITLE HEADING

	Rep.	Full	Min.
130 MAIN ENTRY--UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	NR	MA	MA
First indicator		M	M
ƀ Nonfiling characters not specified [Obsolete]			
0 to 9 Nonfiling characters			
Second indicator		M	M
0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant			
1 Main entry is subject [CONSER practice: not used]			
Subfield codes			
a Uniform title heading	NR	M	M
n Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l Language	NR	MA	MA
f Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
k Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
s Version	NR	MA	MA
d Date (of treaty signing)	NR	MA	MA
g Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	R	MA	MA
h Medium [CONSER practice: not used]	NR	MA	MA
t Title (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
w OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 130 is used for a uniform title heading (i.e., a title that is the main entry). Do not confuse a uniform title heading with a uniform title. A uniform title is input in field 240 and can be used only on a record that has a 100, 110, or 111 field.

Uniform title headings are used for the following three functions:

1) to bring together all entries for the same work when different manifestations (e.g., translations, editions) of it have appeared under different titles

130 00 $a Japon artistique. $l Japanese.
245 10 $a Geijutsu no Nihon.

2) to differentiate works published under an identical title proper (i.e., subfields $a, $n, and $p).

130 00 $a Financial planning (Atlanta, Ga.)
130 00 $a Financial planning (New York, N.Y.)

130 00 $a Review (Institute of Public Affairs (Melbourne, Vic.))
130 00 $a Review (Ontario Motor Coach Association)

3) to delete an initial article from the title of a section or part as instructed by CONSER policy.

130 00 $a American men and women of science. $p Medical sciences.
245 00 $a American men and women of science. $p The medical sciences.

Both functions one and two may apply to the same title (e.g., a translation of a title, which in its original language must be qualified due to a conflict).

130 00 $a Sotsiologicheskie issledovaniia (Akademia nauk SSSR. Institut sotsiologicheskikh issledovanni). $l English.
245 10 $a USSR report. $p Sociological studies.

Uniform title headings of the second type should not be added to pre-AACR2 records, regardless of any conflicts.

Editing instructions

1. A period is input at the end of the field unless the field ends in another form of punctuation.

2. When a heading which is used as a qualifier is itself qualified, separate the heading and its qualifier with a comma and do not input parentheses around the second qualifier.

Heading: Societe d'etude et d'expansion de la television (Belgium)
Input as: *130 00 $a T.V. (Societe d'etude et d'expansion de la television, Belgium)*

Heading: Paris (France)
Input as: *130 00 $a Revue de photographie (Paris, France)*

First indicator

The first indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. According to CONSER policy initial articles are omitted in formulating uniform title headings; thus indicator 1 is always set to 0.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to 0 according to CONSER policy.

130 00 $a Atlantic (1981)
245 04 $a The Atlantic.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfield codes are: $a, $n, $p, $l.

$a Uniform title heading. Subfield $a contains the short title, common title, or uniform title, and the parenthetical qualifier when present.

130 00 $a Bankers monthly (1938)
130 00 $a Podvig (Annual)
130 00 $a Vernon's city of Sudbury and town of Copper Cliff (Ontario) city directory (1960)
130 00 $a Population reports (Johns Hopkins University. Population Information Program)

$n Number of part/section

130 00 $a Bulletin. $n Series B (Association of Washington Cities)
130 00 $a Zeszyty naukowe (Akademia Ekonomiczna w Poznaniu). $n Seria I.
130 00 $a Annale (Universiteit van Stellenbosch). $n Serie A2. $p Soologie.

$p Name of part/section

130 00 $a Statistical bulletin (Bamako, Mali). $p Supplement.
130 00 $a Railway transport. $n Part I. $p Comparative summary statistics (Statistics Canada. Surface and Marine Transport Section)
130 00 $a Population reports (Johns Hopkins University. Population Information Program). $n Series M. $p Special topics.

$l Language of work. Input the full name of the language of the serial in hand when the serial in hand is a translation or other language edition. Do not enclose the language in parentheses.

130 00 $a Khimiia i tekhonologiia vody. $l English.

Additional instructions

1. When the name of the corporate body used as a qualifier in field 130 changes or when the body itself changes, input a new successive entry record.

2. If the place or other information used in the qualifier changes, do not change the qualifier and do not input a new record.

3. Reminder: qualifiers are not separately subfielded.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 630, 730, 830

	Rep.	Full	Min.
210 **ABBREVIATED TITLE**	NR	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 No title added entry			
1 Title added entry			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Abbreviated title	NR	M	M
b Qualifying information	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 210 contains the abbreviated title, assigned by the International Serials Data System (ISDS) in accordance with ISO 4-1984, *Documentation - Rules for the Abbreviation of Title Words and Titles of Publications* and *List of Serial Title Word Abbreviations*. The abbreviated title is based on the key title.

Field 210 is provided by an ISDS center for all serials of international interest, (i.e., those coded with 022 second indicator value "0" or "ƀ").

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are not input.
2. Capitalization of key title is followed.
3. Abbreviated words should end with a period.
4. Terminal punctuation is not added.

First indicator

LC assigns value "0" in all cases.

Subfields

$a Abbreviated title. Subfield $a contains the complete abbreviated title.

210 0 $a Manage. improv. cost reduct. goals
222 00 $a Management improvement and cost reduction goals

210 0 $a Surg. clin. North Am.
222 04 $a The Surgical clinics of North America

$b Qualifying information. When qualifying information is present in the key title, the same information is added to field 210 in the appropriate abbreviated form. The qualifier is always input in parentheses.

210 0 $a Plant prot. bull. $b (Faridabad)
222 10 $a Plant protection bulletin $b (Faridabad)

210 0 $a Annu. rep. - Dep. Public Welfare $b (Chic.)
222 00 $a Annual report - Department of Public Welfare $b (Chicago)

Related fields, etc. 022, 222

	Rep.	Full	Min.
212 VARIANT ACCESS TITLE	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 No title added entry			
1 Title added entry *			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Variant access title	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 212 provides a variant form of access to the title when the title contains an initialism, nonroman alphabet character, etc., that affects filing or machine search keys. This field is also used to provide additional title access points for machine searching purposes when access is not provided by any other title fields.

Variant access forms may be given for titles that appear in fields 222, 245, or 246. Field 212 should be used only when the variant form would not be appropriate in other title fields. (If the variant form is used in field 246, field 212 should not be added to the record. If field 212 is already present in the record and the variant form is subsequently added in field 246, field 212 is deleted from the record.) If more than one variant form is needed, field 212 is repeated.

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are not input.

2. Terminal punctuation is not input unless the field ends with an abbreviation.

First indicator

The first indicator controls the generation of a title added entry. Value "1" is not used by the Library of Congress, but will be distributed if input by another institution.

best copy available

Subfields

$a **Variant access title.** The entire variant access title is input in subfield $a.

212 0 $a American Library Association bulletin
245 00 $a ALA bulletin.

212 0 $a American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations twentieth century review
245 00 $a A.F.L.-C.I.O. 20th century review.
246 10 $a AFL-CIO 20th century review

Related fields, etc. 222, 245, 246

		Rep.	Full	Min.
222	**KEY TITLE**	R	R	OD
First indicator			M	M
0	Field 245 not required for ISDS variant title and field 222 not required for added entry			
1	Field 245 required for ISDS variant title and field 222 required for added entry [Pre-AACR2]			
2	Field 245 not required for ISDS variant title and field 222 required for added entry [Obsolete]			
3	Field 245 required for ISDS variant title and field 222 not required for added entry [Obsolete]			
Second indicator			M	M
0 to 9	Nonfiling characters			
Subfields				
a	Key title	NR	M	M
b	Qualifying information	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 222 contains the key title provided by NSDP or ISDS/Canada. The key title is a unique title assigned to a serial by the International Serials Data System and is assigned in conjunction with the ISSN (field 022).

CONSER Participants should not input key titles.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Key title:**

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are input.
2. Terminal punctuation is not input unless the field ends in an abbreviation or closing parentheses.

First indicator

The first indicator determines the generation of an added entry. With the implementation of AACR2, it was decided that added entries would not be made for key titles. Values "2" and "3" were never used and changes in the ISDS format have made them unnecessary. Thus, value "0" is the only indicator value presently being used.

222 00 $a Soviet astronomy letters

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. For instructions, see field 245.

222 04 $a The Sourdough

Subfields

$a Key title

222 00 $a 101 gardening and outdoor ideas
245 00 $a Woman's day 101 gardening and outdoor ideas.

222 00 $a Journal of polymer science. Part B. Polymer letters
245 00 $a Journal of polymer science. $p Part B. $p Polymer letters.

222 04 $a The Worldwide art catalogue bulletin. American library edition
245 04 $a The Worldwide art catalogue bulletin.
250 $a American library edition

222 00 $a Farm futures
245 00 $a Farmfutures.

$b Qualifying information. Qualifying information provided in subfield $b is always input in parentheses.

222 00 $a Economic education bulletin $b (Great Barrington)
245 00 $a Economic education bulletin.

222 00 $a Russian history $b (Pittsburgh)
245 00 $a Russian history.

Related fields, etc. 022

	Rep.	Full	Min.
240 UNIFORM TITLE	NR	MA	MA
First indicator		M	M
0 Not printed on LC cards [Pre-AACR2]			
1 Printed on LC cards			
Second indicator		M	M
0 to 9 Nonfiling characters			
Subfields			
a Uniform title	NR	M	M
f Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
k Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
l Language	NR	MA	MA
n Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
s Version	NR	MA	MA
g Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
d Date (of treaty signing)	R	MA	MA
m Medium of performance (for music)	R	MA	MA
o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	MA	MA
r Key (for music)	NR	MA	MA
h Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
w OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 240 is used for uniform titles. Uniform titles can be used only on records when the entry is a name heading (tags 100-111). Do not confuse a uniform title with a uniform title heading. A uniform title heading is input in field 130.

Uniform titles are of two types:

1) those that bring together all entries for the same work when different manifestations (e.g. translations, editions) have appeared under different titles, or that bring together certain types of legal publications, e.g., treaties, codes, etc.

110 10 $a United States.
240 10 $a Treaties, etc.
245 10 $a United States treaties and other international agreements.

2) those that differentiate two works entered under the same name and same title proper.

TITLE A

110 10 $a South Carolina. $b Dept. of Agriculture.
245 10 $a Report of the Department of Agriculture of South Carolina to the General Assembly for the fiscal year.

TITLE B

110 10 $a South Carolina. $b Dept. of Agriculture.
245 10 $a Annual report for the fiscal year.

TITLE C

110 10 $a South Carolina. $b Dept. of Agriculture.
240 10 $a Report of the Department of Agriculture of South Carolina to the General Assembly for the fiscal year (1971)
245 10 $a Report of the Department of Agriculture of South Carolina to the General Assembly for the fiscal year.

Editing instructions

1. According to CONSER policy, initial articles are not used in formulating uniform titles.
2. Brackets are not input; these may be supplied on output by a user's print program.
3. Terminal punctuation is not input unless the field ends with an abbreviation.
4. When transcribing the second type of uniform title, use the punctuation appropriate to field 245 (e.g., use a comma between subfields $n and $p). Precede all other elements of the uniform title with a period.

First indicator

The first indicator regulates the printing of the uniform title in brackets on printed cards. With the adoption of AACR2, LC decided to print all uniform titles on its cards. According to CONSER practice, therefore, the first indicator is always set to value "1."

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Initial articles are not input according to CONSER policy, therefore, the second indicator is always set to value "0".

240 10 $a Laporan tahunan (1979)

Subfields

Input subfields in the order given above, with the exception that subfields $n and $p are input before subfield $l when used together. For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $l, $n, $p. The remaining subfields are rarely or never used on serial records cataloged according to AACR2.

$a Uniform title. Include in subfield $a the uniform title or title proper and any parenthetical qualifiers.

240 10 $a Treaties, etc.
240 10 $a Laws, etc. (U.S. code)
240 10 $a International Children's Centre (1961)

For most serials, the parenthetical qualifier is a date. This should not be confused with dates appropriate to subfields $d and $f that are unlikely to be used on serial records.

Standardized phrases for legal materials, e.g. "Treaties, etc.", formerly input in $k in the 1XX field, now constitute the uniform title (subfield $a). Do not input these in subfield $k.

$l Language. Subfield $l is used with translations to provide the language of the title being cataloged. In this case the uniform title ($a) is in the language of the original work. The language of the translation is given in English and is spelled out in full.

110 10 $a Argentine Republic. $b Ministerio de Hacienda.
240 10 $a Informe economico. $p Resumen. $l English
245 10 $a Economic report. $p Summary.

$n Number of part/section. $p Name of part/section.
Subfields $n and $p are used according to instructions given in field 245.

Related fields, etc. 130, 245

	Rep.	Full	Min.
242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY *	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 No title added entry			
1 Title added entry			
Second indicator		M	M
0 to 9 Nonfiling characters			
Subfields			
a Short title	NR	M	M
n Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
b Remainder of title	NR	OD	OD
c Statement of responsibility/remainder of title page transcription	NR	OD	OD
y Language code of translated title	NR	M	M
d Designation of section, part or series [Obsolete]			
e Name of section, part or series [Obsolete]			
h Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			

Description/Instructions

Field 242 contains a title that has been translated by the cataloging agency. This field is used only when the translated title does not appear on the piece as a parallel title, which would be input in fields 245 and 246.

Editing instructions

1. Do not input initial articles.

2. Do not input a period after subfield $y.

First indicator

The first indicator regulates the generation of a title added entry.

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Initial articles are omitted according CONSER policy, therefore, the second indicator is always set to value "0".

Subfields

Instructions for the input of subfields $a, $n, $p, $b, and $c are the same as for field 245. Subfield $h is not used according to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 21.29).

$y Language code of translated title. Subfield $y contains a three character MARC language code, assigned from *MFBD*, Appendix II.C. Do not use the full name of the language in this subfield.

242 00 $a Land surveying and agriculture equipment. $y eng
245 00 $a Geodezja i urzadzenia roline.

242 00 $a Annals of chemistry. $n Series C. $p Organic chemistry and biochemistry. $y eng
245 00 $a Anales de quimica. $n Serie C. $p Quimica organica y bioquimica : $b publicacion de la Real Sociedad Española de Quimica.

242 00 $a Estonian Agricultural Academy symposium of scientific works. $y eng
245 00 $a Eesti Pollumajanduse Akadeemia teaduslike toode kogumik = $b Sbornik nauchynkh trudov / $c Estonskoi sel'skokhoviaistvennoi akademii.

242 00 $a Library of the study of diatoms. $y eng
245 00 $a Bibliotheca Diatomologica.

Related fields, etc. 245

	Rep.	Full	Min.
245 TITLE STATEMENT	NR	M	M
First indicator		M	M
0 No title added entry			
1 Title added entry			
Second indicator		M	M
0 to 9 Nonfiling characters			
Subfields			
a Short title	NR	M	M
n Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
h Medium	NR	MA	MA
b Remainder of title	NR	MA	OD
c Statement of responsibility/remainder of title page transcription	NR	MA	MA
d Designation of section, part, or series [Obsolete]			
e Name of section, part, or series [Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 245 contains the title proper, general material designation (medium), remainder of title (i.e., other title information), and statement of responsibility. The title proper includes the short title and alternative title (subfield $a), the numerical designation of a part or section (subfield $n), and the name of the part or section (subfield $p).

Editing instructions

1. Input initial articles.

2. Always input a period at the end of the field regardless of other punctuation (except the mark of omission).

    245 00 $a Rubber world $h [microform].
    245 00 $a Annual report for fiscal year ...

First indicator

The first indicator regulates the generation on output of a title added entry. If no added entry is desired, input value "0"; if a title added entry is desired, input value "1".

When a 1XX field is not present in the record (i.e., title is main entry), set the first indicator to value "0". When a 130 uniform title that distinguishes different publications with the same title (as opposed to translations) is present, also set the first indicator in field 245 to value "0".

130 00 $a Capitol notes (Washington, D.C.)
245 00 $a Capitol notes / $c National Association of Letter Carriers.
but
130 00 $a Japon artistique. $l Japanese
245 10 $a Geijutsu no Nihon = $b Japon artistique.

When the title in field 245 contains "[sic]" or "[i.e., ...]", added entries are made for both the incorrect and corrected titles according to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 21.30J). This is accomplished by inputting the corrected title in field 246.

245 00 $a African semminar [sic] series.
246 10 $a African seminar series

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Include in the count diacritics, elipses, and all spaces following an initial article.

245 12 $a A report to the legislature for the year ...
245 04 $a The Year book of medicine.
245 12 $a L'enfant criminel.
245 13 $a al-Mostatraf.
245 18 $a The ... annual report to the Governor.

Do not count diacritics or punctuation preceding the first word in the title when an initial article is not present.

Subfields

$a Short title. The short title includes the principal name of the serial and any alternative title(s).

245 00 $a Report of the Auditor-General on the accounts of the Meat Board for the financial year ...
245 00 $a Proceedings /
245 00 $a Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Kochi University.
245 00 $a ETZ :
245 00 $a Farmer's museum, or, Literary gazette.

$n Number of part/section. The numerical designation generally consists of numbers, letters, or words or a combination of numbers, letters, or words. The numerical designation may precede a part title (subfield $p), or it may stand alone.

245 00 $a Emergency health series. $n A.
245 00 $a Bulletin analytique. $n 2e partie. $p Sciences biologiques, industries alimentaires, agriculture /

Subfield code $n is repeated only when there are multiple numerical designations associated with the title proper.

Subfield $n repeated:

245 00 $a Zentralblatt für Bakteriologie, Parasitenkunde, Infektionskrankheiten und Hygiene. $n 1. Abt. Original. $n Reihe B. $p Hygiene, Krankenhaushygiene, Betriebshygiene, praventive Medizin.

Subfield $n not repeated:

245 00 $a Kochi Daigaku Kyoiku Gakubu Kenkyu hokoku. $n Dai 3-bu = $b Bulletin of the Faculty of Education, Kochi University. Series 3.

$p Name of part/section. Include in subfield $p section or part titles, titles of supplements, and sub-series titles which are not grammatically linked to the common title.

245 00 $a Historical statistics. $p Supplement /
245 00 $a Awareness list. $p Special series, literacy /
245 00 $a JWB circle. $p Jewish bookland /
245 00 $a NUC. $p U.S. books.

When the section title follows the short title, it is preceded by a period. When it follows a section designation, it is preceded by a comma.

245 00 $a Daily report. $p Western Europe.
245 00 $a Dissertation abstracts. $n A. $p The humanities and social sciences.

Subfield code $p is repeated only when there are multiple parts associated with the title proper.

Subfield $p repeated:

245 00 $a Programme progress report. $p Service and support activities. $p High flux reactor.

Subfield $p not repeated:

245 00 $a Annual report of the Minister of Supply and Service Canada under the Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act. $n Part II. $p Labour unions = $b Rapport annuel du ministre des Approvision-nements et Services Canada presente sous l'empire et des syndicats ouvriers. Partie II. Syndicate ouvriers.

$h General material designation (Medium). The GMD is used only in AACR2 records for audiovisual materials, sound recordings, and microforms (Cf. RI 1.1C). For serials it is most often used for microforms. The GMD follows the title proper ($a, $n, $p) but precedes the remainder of title ($b) and/or statement of responsibility ($c). Input square brackets around the GMD.

245 04 $a The Green bag $h [microform] : $b a useless but entertaining magazine for lawyers.
245 14 $a The royal gazette $h [microform] / $c New Brunswick.
245 00 $a Rubber world $h [microform].
245 00 $a Daily report. $p People's Republic of China $h [microform] / $c FBIS.
245 00 $a American business law journal $h [microform] : $b the official publication of the American Business Law Association.
245 00 $a Gentlemen's quarterly $h [microform] : $b GQ.

$b Remainder of title. Subfield $b is used for other title information and parallel titles. Other title information is preceded by a space-colon-space (:). Parallel titles are preceded by a space-equals sign-space (=). Subfield code $b is not repeated when more than one parallel title and/or other title information phrase are given in the field.

245 00 $a Rock mechanics : $b journal of the International Society for Rock Mechanics = Felsmechanik.

Other title information is used according to the restrictions of augmented level one. (Cf. RI 1.0D.)

245 00 $a Colorado heritage : $b the journal of the Colorado Historical Society.
245 00 $a Ceramic forum international : $b CFI : Berichte der DKG.
245 00 $a Trade Union Fellowship Program : $b [announcement].

Subfield $b follows the GMD ($h) when it is present in the field.

245 00 $a Estuaries $h [microform] : $b journal of the Estuarine Research Federation.

Subfield $b follows codes $n and/or $p.

245 00 $a Labor supply and demand. $p Spokane SMSA ... : $b a labor market information report of the Research and Statistics Branch, Washington State Employment Security Department / $c prepared in cooperation with the Bureau of Labor Statistics and the Employment and Training Administration.

Subfield $b precedes subfield $c when present.

245 00 $a Hazardous waste disposal sites in New York State : $b annual report / $c prepared by Division of Solid Waste, New York State Department of Environmental Conservation with the cooperation of New York State Department of Health.

When subfield $b is used for an initialism or full title rejected as title proper, the rejected form is also input in field 246.

245 00 $a Gentlemen's quarterly $h [microform] : $b GQ.
246 10 $a GQ

Do not, as a rule, input other types of "other title information" in field 246.

Parallel titles are also input in subfield $b. (See exception below.) When there is more than one parallel title, the subfield code is not repeated. Each parallel title is also input in field 246.

245 00 $a Animalsk production = $b Tiererzeugung = Animal production.
246 11 $a Tiererzeugung
246 11 $a Animal production

When each title consists of a common title and a part designation and/or title, subfield codes $n and $p are input only after subfield $a. Title elements and statements of responsibility following parallel titles are not subfielded.

245 00 $a Journal of the Faculty of Science, the University of Tokyo. $n Section IV, $p Zoology = $b Tokyo Daigaku Rigakubu Kiyo. Dai 4-rui, Dobutsugaku.

Other title information is transcribed following the title to which it pertains.

245 00 $a International review of applied psychology : $b the journal of the International Association of Applied Psychology = Revue internationale de psychologie appliquée.
245 00 $a F.N.I.B. : $b organe de la Fédération nationale des infirmieres belges = N.V.B.V. : tijdschrift van het Nationaal Verbond van Belgische Verpleegsters.

When a statement of responsibility ($c) precedes the parallel title, the parallel title is considered the remainder of title page transcription and is not separately subfielded. See subfield $c.

$c Statement of responsibility/Remainder of title page transcription. Information in this subfield is also given according to augmented level one (Cf. RI 1.0D). As a rule, subsequent statements of responsibility are not provided; when given, the subfield code is not repeated. Subfield $c is preceded by a space-slash-space (/). Subfield $c, when present, is always the last subfield input in field 245.

245 00 $a A : $b revista de la División de Ciencias Sociales y Humanidades / $c UAM Azcapotzalco.
245 00 $a Project directory / $c TDC = Repertoire des projets / CDT.
245 00 $a Alumni directory / $c Millersville State College ; compiled and published by College & University Press.
245 00 $a Review paper / $c the University of New South Wales, Centre for Medical Education, Research, and Development [and] World Health Organization, Regional Teacher Training Centre for Health Personnel.

Statements of responsibility are input after the title proper and other title information.

When a common title and part designation and/or part title is transcribed, the statement of responsibility is input following the part designation and/or part title.

245 00 $a Management report. $n Part 1 / $c U.S. Navy's Military Sealift Command.

In the case of parallel titles, corresponding statements of responsibility are input following the titles in the same language. When there is only one statement of responsibility, it follows all parallel titles. When a statement of responsibility is transcribed following the title proper in subfield $a, the parallel title(s) becomes the remainder of title page transcription. In this case the subfield $b is not input.

245 00 $a Fen fakültese dergisi. $n Seri B = $b Journal of the Faculty of Science. Series B / $c Ege University.
245 00 $a Betail et volaille / $c Bureau des statistiques de Quebec = Livestock and poultry / Quebec Bureau of Statistics.

Related fields, etc. 212, 246, 500

SUBFIELD COMBINATIONS

Following are serial titles displaying many of the allowable subfield combinations. This listing is drawn from records entered in the LC MARC data base from 1981 to 1984. Some of the combinations are rarely used, and other allowable combinations exist but are not shown. Special attention should be given to the order and repeatability of the subfield codes.

a 245 00 ***$a*** *Cosmic search.*
245 00 ***$a*** *Index to European taxonomic literature for ...*

ab 245 00 ***$a*** *Cancer research :* ***$b*** *official organ of the American Association for Cancer Research, Inc.*
245 00 ***$a*** *Sosei to kako :* ***$b*** *Nihon Sosei Kako Gakkai shi = Journal of the Japan Society for Technology of Plasticity.*
245 00 ***$a*** *Chung-kuo k'o hsüeh =* ***$b*** *Scientia sinica. Series A, Mathematical, physical, astronomical & technical sciences.*
245 00 ***$a*** *Shika rikogaku zasshi =* ***$b*** *Journal of the Japan Society for Dental Apparatus and Materials : JDAM.*
245 00 ***$a*** *Prace Instytutu Sadownictwa w Skierniewicach =* ***$b*** *Trudy Instituta plodovodstva v Skernevitsakh--Pol'sha = Experimental works of the Institute of Pomology, Skierniewicach, Poland.*

abc 245 00 ***$a*** *A :* ***$b*** *revista de la División de Ciencias Sociales y Humanidades /* ***$c*** *UAM Azcapotzalco.*
245 00 ***$a*** *Helsingin yliopiston talous- ja sosiaalihistorian laitoksen tutkimuksia =* ***$b*** *Research reports /* ***$c*** *Institute of Economic and Social University of Helsinki.*

ac	*245 00*	***$a** Highway archaeology in Wisconsin / **$c** by State Historical Society of Wisconsin.*
	245 00	***$a** Mississippi highway traffic report / **$c** prepared by the Mississippi State Highway Department, Transportation Planning Division; in cooperation with U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration.*
	245 00	***$a** Outline of activities for ... / **$c** Maharashtra State Electricity Board = Karyaci ruparesha / Maharashtra Rajya Vidyuta Mandala.*
ah	*245 00*	***$a** Securities regulation law journal **$h** [microform].*
ahb	*245 00*	***$a** Canadian record catalogue **$h** [microform] = **$b** Catalogue de disques canadiens.*
	245 00	***$a** CISS **$h** [microform] : **$b** [serials list].*
	245 00	***$a** Journal of marketing research **$h** [microform] : **$b** JMR.*
	245 00	***$a** Journal of petroleum technology **$h** [microform] : **$b** JPT : official publication of the Society of Petroleum Engineers.*
ahc	*245 10*	***$a** UBC Data Library catalogue **$h** [microform] / **$c** [University of British Columbia Data Library].*
	245 00	***$a** Econoscope round table discussion **$h** [sound recording] / **$c** the Royal Bank of Canada.*
	245 00	***$a** Job safety & health **$h** [microform] / **$c** U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.*
an	*245 04*	***$a** The Bookman. **$n** Part B.*
anb	*245 00*	***$a** ETZ. **$n** Ausgabe B : **$b** elektrotechnische Zeitschrift.*
	245 04	***$a** The Dacca University studies. **$n** Part-C : **$b** semi annual journal of the Faculty of Commerce.*
	245 00	***$a** Prace Wroclawskiego Towarzystwa Naukowego. **$n** Seria A = **$b** Travaux de la Société des sciences et des lettres de Wroclaw. Seria A.*
anc	*245 00*	***$a** Research papers. **$n** Series E / **$c** Bureau of Social and Economic Research, Canadian Jewish Congress.*
annpc	*245 00*	***$a** Proceedings. **$n** A. **$n** Part 1. **$p** Chemical sciences / **$c** Indian Academy of Sciences.*
anp	*245 00*	***$a** Clinical and experimental hypertension. **$n** Part B, **$p** Hypertension in pregnancy.*
	245 00	***$a** Excerpta medica. **$n** Section 4, **$p** Microbiology, bacteriology, mycology, parasitology.*
anpb	*245 00*	***$a** Memoirs of the Faculty of Science, Kyushu University. **$n** Series A, **$p** Mathematics = **$b** Kyushu Daigaku Rigakubu kiyo.*
	245 00	**$a** Archiv für Meterologie, Geophysik und Bioklimatologie. **$n** Ser. A, **$p** Meterologie und Geophysik = **$b** Archives for meterology, geophysics, and bioclimatology. Series A, Meterology and Geophysics.
anpc	245 00	**$a** Publikasies. **$n** Reeks III, **$p** Vakpublisies / **$c** Universiteit van Zoeloeland = Publications. Series III, Specialized publications / University of Zululand.

anpnp	245 00	$a Current housing reports. $n Series H-150. $p Annual housing survey, United States and regions. $n Part A, $p General housing characteristics.
anpp	245 00	$a Estadistica dominicana. $n Seccion 331, $p Comercio. $p Comercio exterior.
anppb	245 00	$a Zeitschrift für Psychologie und Physiologie der Sinnesorgane. $n Abt. 1, $p Zeitschrift für Psychologie. $p Ergänzungsband : $b Organ der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Psychologie.
ap	245 00	$a Foreign agriculture circular. $p World crop production.
	245 00	$a Directory of industry data sources. $p Western Europe.
apb	245 00	$a Tamkang journal. $p Science engineering and business = $b Tan-chiang hsüeh pao. Li kung shang hsüeh pu men.
apbc	245 00	$a Konferenzberichte. $p Kernforschung, kerntechnik = $b Conference papers. Nuclear research, nuclear technology $c / Fachinformationszentrum Energie, Physik, Mathematik.
	245 00	$a Solar photovoltaics. $p Quarterly update : $b a bibliography with abstracts / $c prepared by the Energy Information Program of the ...
apc	245 00	$a Corporation franchise tax. $p Number of corporations and reported tax liability by tax base / $c Ohio Department of Taxation.
	245 00	$a Historical statistics. $p Supplement / $c OECD = Statistiques rétrospectives. Supplément / OCDE.
aphb	245 00	$a Microlog. $p Microfiche collections $h [microform] = $b Collections de microfiche.
aphc	245 00	$a Daily report. $p Western Europe $h [microform] / $c FBIS.
apnp	245 00	$a Best's executive data service. $p Property and casualty insurance. $n Report A2, $p Experience by state.
apnpb	245 00	$a Deutsche Bibliographie. $p Wöchentliches Verzeichnis. $n Reihe B, $p Beilage. Erscheinungen ausserhalb des Verlagsbuchhandels : $b Amtsblatt der Deutschen Bibliothek.
app	245 00	$a Fact book. $p Philippine financial system. $p Supplement.
	245 00	$a Publications of the University of Kuopio. $p Medicine. $p Series statistics and selvitykset.
appb	245 00	$a Deutsche Bibliographie. $p Wochetliches Verzeichnis. $p Neuerscheinungen Sofortdienst (CIP) : $b Amstblatt der Deutschen Bibliothek.
appc	245 04	$a The Media audit. $p Corpus Christi, Texas. $p Quarterly report / $c International Demographics, Inc.

		Rep.	Full	Min.
246	**VARYING FORM OF TITLE**	R	MA	MA
First indicator			M	M
0	No title added entry			
1	Title added entry			
2	No note, no title added entry [OCLC defined]			
3	No note, title added entry [OCLC defined]			
Second indicator			M	M
0	Access for portion of title (any portion of the full title for which access or an added entry is required except parallel titles)			
1	Parallel title (title in another language)			
2	Distinctive title			
3	Other title			
4	Cover title			
5	Added title page title			
6	Caption title			
7	Running title			
8	Spine title			
Subfields				
a	Short title	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
b	Remainder of title	R	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	OD
f	Designation of volume and issue number and/ or date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
c	Statement of responsibility/Remainder of title page transcription [NLC use only; Obsolete]			
d	Designation of section, part or series [Obsolete]			
e	Name of section, part or series [Obsolete]			
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			

Description/Instructions

Field 246 contains forms of the title appearing on different parts of the serial, portions of the title proper, or alternative forms of titles as prescribed by CONSER policy. Variant titles are input in field 246 only if they differ substantially from the title statement in field 245 and if they contribute to the further identification of the serial.

Field 246 is used for the following:

1) To provide machine access by title.
2) To generate a title added entry for a variant form, when desired, on output.
3) To generate a note on output.

DISPLAY CONSTANTS: Display constants are generated from second indicator values "2-8".

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are not input.
2. Terminal punctuation is not input unless the field ends in an abbreviation.

First indicator

The first indicator regulates the generation on output of a variant title added entry. Cataloging rules and CONSER policy (Cf. *AACR2* rule 21.30J and corresponding RI) will in most cases, determine whether or not an added entry should be made. Input value "1" to generate a title added entry, that consists of subfields $a, $n, and $p. If no added entry is desired, input value "0".

Values "2" and "3" are defined by OCLC but are not part of the USMARC communications format and are not to be used by CONSER Participants. For output to LC, value "2" is changed to value 0 and value "3" is changed to value "1". For output to NLC, the values remain as originally input.

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the type of title in field 246 and controls the generation of a note. Values "0" and "1" do not generate a note. Values "2-8" generate a note introduced by the specified type of title (e.g., Cover title:). Do not input this introductory wording in field 246.

246 14 $a Report of the General Assembly
prints on output in the note area as:
Cover title: Report on the General Assembly.

The second indicator also determines, to an extent, the order of input when multiple 246 fields are to be used. Input multiple 246 fields in the following order:

1) 246 fields with 2nd indicator value "0".
2) 246 fields with 2nd indicator value "1".
3) Remaining 246 fields in the order in which notes are to print.

245 00 $a Educational & industrial television.
246 10 $a Educational and industrial television
246 10 $a EITV
246 13 $a E-ITV $f Jan. 1981-May 1983
246 17 $a E&ITV $f <Jan. 1980>-Apr. 1981

0 Access to portion of title. This value is used when an added entry and/or machine access is desired but a note is not needed. This is usually the case when the portion of title or varying form appears elsewhere in the record (e.g., 245, 246, 500). This indicator value is used for the following:

1. Portions of the title in field 245 such as:

   - part or section titles ($p)
   - alternative titles ($a)
   - portions of the short title or title proper for which access is desirable ($a)

The portion of the title should be transcribed as it appears; do not piece together various parts of the title to construct the 246 access field.

245 00 $a Fresenius' Zeitschrift fur analytische Chemie.
246 10 $a Zeitschrift fur analytische Chemie

245 00 $a American Council on Educaton studies. $n Series III, $p Financial Advisory Service.
246 10 $a Financial Advisory Service

245 04 $a The Berkley book of modern writing.
246 10 $a Modern writing (typographically prominent)

2. At head of title notes.

245 00 $a Bulletin of atomic scientists.
246 10 $a Science and public affairs
500 $a At head of title: Science and public affairs, Jan. 1970-Apr. 1974.

245 00 $a Business review.
246 10 $a International business review
500 $a At head of title: International.

3. Corrected form of title when field 245 contains "[sic]" or "[i.e., ...]"

245 00 $a African semminar [sic] series.
246 10 $a African seminar series

4. Fluctuating titles.

245 00 $a Freeport daily journal.
246 10 $a Chicago daily telegraph
500 $a Alternate issues published with title: Chicago daily telegraph.

NOTE: Field 247, previously used in some successive entry records for titles of short duration, fluctuating titles, or titles with minor variations, is no longer used.

5. Alternative or expanded forms of the full title (245) or the variant title (246) when they contain terms such as the following: (Cf. RI 21.30J.)

- ampersands
- signs or symbols
- internal spacing or punctuation in an initialism
- numbers or dates
- hyphenated or compound words (vs. one word, etc.)

245 00 $a The miner & workman's advocate.
246 10 $a Miner and workman's advocate

245 04 $a The Year-book of education for ...
246 10 $a Yearbook of education for ...

245 00 $a Journal of the Optical Society of America.
246 10 $a JOSA
246 18 $a J.O.S.A.

NOTE: The 246 variant title in some cases may duplicate the 212 Variant access title when that field appears in the record. Do not omit the 246 but delete any 212 which duplicates a 246 field.

6. Other title information. When other title information, (subfield $b in field 245), consists of the initialism or full form of title rejected as title proper, the other title information is input in field 246. As a rule, do not input other forms of other title information in this field.

245 00 $a Library resources marketing place : $b LRMP.
246 10 $a LRMP

7. Any other situation in which a machine generated note is inadequate, unnecessary, or redundant.

246 10 $a New Brunswick royal gazette
500 $a Title on container: New Brunswick royal gazette.

245 00 $a Crime and delinquency.
246 10 $a Crime & delinquency
500 $a Issues for Oct. 1975- called: Crime & delinquency.

1 **Parallel title (title in another language).** When one or more parallel titles has been recorded in field 245, record each parallel title also in a separate 246 field. (For parallel titles not included in field 245, see second indicator value "3".) Do not use subfield $f with value "1".

245 00 $a Japan report = $b Nihon.
246 11 $a Nihon

245 00 $a Modern problems of pharmacopsychiatry = $b Moderne Probleme der Pharmakopsychiatrie = Problems actuels de pharmacopsychiatrie.
246 11 $a Modern Probleme der pharmakopsychiatrie
246 11 $a Problemes actuels de pharmacopsychiatrie

2 **Distinctive title.** Distinctive titles are special titles appearing in addition to the regular title on individual issues of serials. They are most commonly found on such serials as annual reports, yearbooks, or conference proceedings when an issue is dedicated to a particular topic or theme. Distinctive titles should not be confused with individual titles within a series. Subfield $f is always used with a distinctive title.

245 00 $a Commodity year book.
246 02 $a Commodities in industry $f 1940
246 02 $a Commodity statistics $f 1942

245 10 $a Annual report / $c Economic Development Administration.
246 12 $a Creating jobs $f 1980

NOTE: Distinctive titles should be supplied only in limited situations, when one or several issues have titles important enough to require access. If many or all of the issues have distinctive titles, prefer use of a 500 note alone.

500 $a Some issues have also distinctive title.

If every issue bears a distinctive title, and each is important enough to require access, prefer treatment as a monograph.

3 **Other title.** Other titles include variant forms of the title found on the piece in a location not covered by other second indicator values (e.g., masthead title.) Do not use this indicator for a variant form found on the chief source or for titles mentioned in a 500 note.

Use this value for the following types of titles: half-titles, binder's titles, masthead titles, colophon titles, or parallel titles that are not recorded on field 245. Include also cover titles found in an inverted format at the back of the publication.

245 00 $a Assembly file analysis $h [microform]
246 13 $a California State Assembly file analysis
246 13 $a California Legislature State Assembly analysis

245 00 $a Ammunition.
246 13 $a UAW ammunition

245 00 $a Review of power planning in the Pacific Northwest.
246 13 $a Redbook

245 10 $a Vuosikirja.
246 13 $a Arsbok $f <1958->
546 $a Also in Swedish. <1958->

4 Cover title. A cover title is the title printed on the original covers of a publication or lettered or stamped on the publisher's binding (as distinguished from the title lettered on the cover by a binder). NOTE: This note is used only when the cover is not the chief source. Do not confuse with the "Title from cover" note which is used when the cover substitutes as the chief source.

245 10 $a Monthly checklist of state publications / $c the Library of Congress, Processing Department, Exchange and Gift Division.
246 14 $a State publications monthly checklist $f <July 1976- >

245 10 $a Report and financial accounts for the fifteen months ended 31st March ... / $c Quantas Empire Airways Limited.
246 14 $a Quantas annual report

245 10 $a Annual report / $c U.S. Small Business Administration.
246 14 $a SBA annual report $f 1971-
246 14 $a Annual report for the Small Business Administration $f <1982->

5 Added title page title. This is usually a title in another language found on a title page preceding or following the title page used as the chief source, or on an inverted title page at the end of the publication.

245 00 $a British Music Society journal.
246 15 $a Journal of the British Music Society

245 00 $a Sudan guide.
246 15 $a Murshid al-Sudan $f <1982-1983>

245 10 $a Annual report of the Minister under the Crop Insurance Act.
246 15 $a Rapport annuel du ministre, Loi sur l'assurance-recolte
246 13 $a Rapport annuel du ministre pour l'annee financiere ... en marge de la loi sur l'assurrance-recolte

6 Caption title. A caption title is the title printed at the head of the first page of text.

245 10 $a Newspaper geog. List $h [microform] /$c Carleton University.
246 16 $a Newspaper index $f Jan. 1982-

245 00 $a Reserve bank of India annual report.
246 16 $a Annual report on the working of the Reserve Bank of India

245 00 $a Control systems magazine.
246 16 $a IEEE control systems magazine

245 00 $a Fertilizer outlook & situation.
246 16 $a Fertilizer situation

7 **Running title.** A running title is the title printed on the top or bottom of pages of the publication. Titles appearing on the eye-readable header on microfiche should also be coded with this value.

245 00 $a Bangladesh Education Extension Centre bulletin.
246 10 $a BEEC bulletin
246 17 $a B.E.E.C. bulletin

245 10 $a Subject headings in microform / $c Subject Cataloging Division. Processing Services.
246 17 $a Library of Congress subject headings in microform

245 00 $a Children's health care.
246 17 $a JACCH

8 **Spine title.** The title found on the spine of the publication. The title must be a publisher's title and not a binder's title.

245 00 $a Acta biologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae.
246 18 $a Acta biologica

245 10 $a Chartbook of federal programs in aging / $c Irma Schechter.
246 18 $a Chartbook on aging

245 00 $a Frommer's Mexico & Guatemala on $... & $... a day.
246 18 $a Mexico & Guatemala on $... & $... a day

245 10 $a Alumni directory / $c Knoxville College.
246 18 $a Knoxville College alumni directory

Subfields

Instructions in field 245 for subfields $a, $b, $n, and $p apply also to variant titles input in field 246.

$a Short title

246 10 $a Geophysics
246 10 $a Gesellschafts-und sprachwissenschaftliche Reihe
246 10 $a FLL

$n Number of part/section

246 10 $a Southwestern reporter. $n Second series
246 13 $a Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. $n Section A
246 14 $a Annual reports. $n A

245 00 $a Kochi Daigaku kyoiku Gakubu kenkyu hokoku. $n Dai 3-bu = $b Bulletin of the Faculty of Education, Kochi University. Series 3.
246 11 $a Bulletin of the Faculty of Education, Kochi University. $n Series 3

$p Name of part/section (of a work)

246 11 $a Archives for meteorology, geophysics, and bioclimatology. $n Series A. $p Meteorology and geophysics

246 18 $a USCP. $n 2. $p Atlantic coast. $p Cape Cod to Sandy Hook $f <1981->

246 18 $a Let's go. $p USA

246 11 $a Conference papers. $p Nuclear research, nuclear technology

NOTE: When inputting parallel titles in field 246, input subfields $n and $p when appropriate even though the parallel title is not separately subfielded in the 245 field.

$h General material designation (Medium) Not used according to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 21.29).

$b Remainder of title. According to CONSER policy, subfield $b is not generally added to 246 fields.

246 14 $a Criminal justice information service : $b expenditure and employments
246 05 $a Vanier bulletin = $b Bulletin Vanier $f 1983-

$g Miscellaneous information. This subfield is used in rare instances for information such as "varies slightly", enclosed in parentheses.

246 04 $a [VARIANT TITLE] $g (varies slightly)

$f Designation of volume/issue number and/or date (of a work). Input in subfield $f dates or volume/issue numbers that relate the variant title to the record (e.g., the title proper began in 1982; the cover title was added in 1983; input as $f 1983-). Do not input subfield $f when the 2nd indicator value is "0" or "1". Apply the following conventions when inputting subfield $f.

1. Do not input any punctuation before subfield $f unless the item preceding subfield $f is an abbreviation or a closing parenthesis.

   246 14 $a State publications monthly checklist $f <July 1976->
   246 14 $a Weather bureau technical paper $f <no. 3->
   246 14 $a Report and accounts for the year ended 31st March $f 1952-1956

2. When only the ending designation is to be input, leave three spaces (in addition to the space following the subfield code) between the subfield code and dash.

   246 05 $a Liste de publication $f   -Oct. 1977

3. When inputting a partial date (e.g., 198) leave blank the necessary spaces for the remaining characters. Do not use "u" for the unknown dates (i.e., $f 198 -; NOT $f 198u-). Never leave more than three blank spaces in addition to the space following the subfield code.

   246 14 $a Rentabilidad $f 19 -1976

Related fields, etc. 212, 245, 500

250 EDITION STATEMENT

	Rep.	Full	Min.
250 EDITION STATEMENT	NR	MA	MA

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

		Rep.	Full	Min.
a	Edition statement	NR	M	M
b	Remainder of edition statement	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 250 contains the edition statement given in the serial. Edition statements for serials consist of the following categories:

1. Geographic or local editions

250 $a USA ed.
250 $a National ed.
250 $a Australasian ed.

2. Special group or special interest editions

250 $a Teachers' ed.
250 $a Motor/age professional mechanic's ed.

3. Special format or physical presentation editions

250 $a Doc. ed.
250 $a Cumulative microform ed.
250 $a Library ed.

4. Different language editions

250 $a English ed.
250 $a International edition in English.
250 $a Edizione italiana.
250 $a English/French ed. = $b Version anglaise/française.

5. Reprint or reissue editions indicating a revision or reissue of the serial as a whole

250 $a Reprint ed.

6. General editions relating to contents, frequency, etc.

250 $a Daily ed.
250 $a Annual ed.
250 $a Musical America ed.

Do not input in field 250 statements such as 1st- ed. which relate to individual issues of the serial. Such statements are input in field 362 in the proper format.

Subfields

$a Edition statement. Include in subfield $a the name of the edition.

250 $a USA ed.
250 $a Northeast ed.
250 $a [Dept. ed.]

$b **Remainder of edition statement.** Input in subfield $b any information following the edition statement, such as parallel titles or statements of responsibility. Use punctuation appropriate to the function.

250 $a English/French ed. = $b Version anglaise/francaise.
250 $a International ed. = $b Ed. internacional.

Related fields, etc. 130, 760-787

	Rep.	Full	Min.
255 MATHEMATICAL DATA AREA	R	MA	MA

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Statement of scale	NR	M	M
b Statement of projection	NR	MA	MA
c Statement of coordinates	NR	MA	R
d Statement of zone	NR	MA	R
e Statement of equinox	NR	MA	R

Description/Instructions

Field 255 contains mathematical data, including a statement of scale, statement of projection and/or a statement of coordinates. For celestial charts, the field may also contain the zone, declination and/or right ascension data, and/or equinox. The mathematical data in this field is also recorded in coded form in field 034 (Coded Mathematical Data) to facilitate retrieval.

Field 255 is used with *AACR2* rules. This field is repeatable due to specifications in *AACR2 for Cartographic Materials: A Manual of Interpretation*, prepared by the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials.

255 Scale 1:24,000 $c (W 87 00'--W 86 52'30"/N 34 22'30"--N34ƀ15')

255 Scales vary.

255 Not drawn to scale.

255 Scale 1:250,000 ; $b Transverse Mercator proj. Everest spheroid $c (W 74 50'00W74 40'/N 45 05'--N 45 00')

255 Scale 1:1,331,000 or 21 miles to the in. ; $b Albers conical equal area proj. Standard parallels 29 31' and 45 30' $c (W 76 --W 88 /N 31 --N25)

255 1' per 2 cm. $d (Zone =30 , 2 hr. 18 min. ; $e Eq. 1971)

Related fields, etc. 034

	Rep.	Full	Min.
260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT)	NR	M	M
First indicator			
0 Publisher, distributor, etc. is present		M	M
1 Publisher, distributor, etc. is not present [CONSER practice: not used]			
Second indicator			
0 Publisher, distributor, etc. is not the same as issuing body transcribed in added entry		M	M
1 Publisher, distributor, etc. is the same as issuing body transcribed in added entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
Subfields			
a Place of publication, distribution, etc.	R	M	OD
b Name of publisher, distributor, etc.	R	M	M
c Date of publication, distribution, etc.	R	MA	MA
e Place of manufacture	NR	OD	OD
f Manufacturer	NR	OD	OD
g Date of manufacture	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 260 contains the place of publication, publisher and/or distributor, date of publication, as well as the place, name, and date of manufacture when necessary.

Editing instructions

1. Input a terminal period only when the field includes an ending date and no other terminal punctuation, such as a closing bracket, is present.

   260 00 $a New York, N.Y. : $b E. Steiger, $c 1878-1879.
   260 00 $a London : $b Howard League for Penal Reform, $c [c1965-c1983]

2. When subfield $c is not input, the field ends with a comma (unless subfields $e and $f are input).

   260 00 $a [New York] : $b American Statistical Association,

Indicators

Current practice (September 1984-)

Use value "0" for both indicators in all cases.

260 00 $a [Nsukka, Nigeria : $b Institute of African Studies, University of Nigeria,
260 00 $a Mexico : $b Fondo de Cultura Economica, $c 1982.
260 00 $a Washington, D.C. : $b The Foundation,

Past practice (Pre-September 1984)

Prior to January 1981, first indicator value "1" was used in pre-AACR2 records when the publisher was omitted from the imprint because it was the same as the main entry.

110 20 $a American Baptist Convention.
260 10 $a Valley Forge, Pa.

Prior to September 1984, second indicator value "1" was used to enable the suppressing for printing of subfield $b for brief listings or union lists such as *NST*, and to provide instead the entry given in the 710-730 field with the second indicator set to value "0".

250 00 $a Journal of social philosophy.
260 01 $a Chicago : $b Center for Business and Economic Research, University of Chicago.
710 20 $a University of Chicago. $b Center for Business and Economic Research.

Subfields

Apply the following conventions for the subfielding of data in field 260:

1. Enter each place name or publisher in a separate subfield.
2. Enter multiple occurrences of other components, such as dates, in separate subfields only when a different type of component intervenes.
3. Enter components of "real" imprints (carried in brackets and identified by the phrase "i.e.") in separate subfields only when a different type of component intervenes.

$a Place of publication. Input the place of publication and any additions to place names in subfield $a.

260 00 $a New York, N.Y. :
260 00 $a [Reston, Va.?] :
260 00 $a Rio [de Janeiro] :
260 00 $a Cambridge [Cambridgeshire] :
260 00 $a [New York] :
260 00 $a [United States] :

When two places are given, input each in a separate subfield $a. When repeated, the subsequent subfield $a is preceded by a space-semicolon-space (;).

260 00 $a Basel ; $a New York :
260 00 $a [Reston, Va.?] : $b U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Geological Survey ; $a Washington, D.C. : $b Supt. of Docs., U.S. G.P.O.,

When the place is unknown and the abbreviation "s.l." is given, capitalize the "S" only if it is the first subfield $a in the field.

260 00 $a [S.l. : $b s.n.,
260 00 $a [Philadelphia : $b United States Pharmacopeial Convention ; $a [s.l.] : $b Distributed by Mack Pub. Co., $c 1980-

$b Name of publisher, distributor, etc. Input in subfield $b the name of the publisher or distributor and any qualifying words. If both a publisher and a distributor are given, input each in a separate subfield $b. Subfield $b is always preceded by a space-colon-space (:).

260 00 $a [New York] : $b American Statistical Association,
260 00 $a Cambridge [Cambridgeshire] : $b Published for Medico-Legal Society by W. Heffer & Sons, $c 1947-
260 00 $a Washington, D.C. : $b U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service : $b For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. G.P.O.,
260 00 $a Victoria, B.C. : $b [s.n.], $c 1898-1945.
260 00 $a Berkeley : $b The Auditor, $c 1947-

$c Date of publication. The date of publication is given only when the first and/or last issues are in hand. (Angle brackets cannot be used in this field.) When cataloging from issues other than the first or last, leave this area blank but input the comma which precedes it. When inputting only an ending date leave 3 spaces before the closing date.

260 00 $a London : $b Howard League for Penal Reform, $c [c1965-c1983]
260 00 $a Berkeley : $b The Auditor, $c   -1936.
260 00 $a London : $b [s.n.,
260 00 $a London : $b H. Mulford, Oxford University Press, $c 1921-
260 00 $a Washington : The Board, $c   -[1982]

$e, $f, $g Place, name and date of manufacture. When given, enclose in parentheses. Do not input additional punctuation between the preceding subfield and subfield $e. Subfield $f is preceded by a space-colon-space (:). Subfield $g is preceded by a comma. If subfield $g is not given in the record, do not input the comma.

260 00 $a [Pennsylvania : $b s.n.], $c 1878-[1927?] $e (Gettysburg : $f J.E. Wible, Printer)

Related fields, etc. 008/7-10, 11-14, 15-17, 500, 550

	Rep.	Full	Min.
263 PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE [NSDP use only]	NR	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Projected publication date	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 263 is used by NSDP when preparing a prepublication record for a serial. This field contains the projected date of publication of the first issue as provided by the publisher.

NSDP updates this field if the publication of the item is delayed and a revised date is obtained from the publisher. When NSDP updates the record upon receipt of a copy of the publication, this field is deleted. If the serial is never published, the date is replaced by four hyphens, and the record is deleted from the CONSER data base.

Editing instructions

1. The date is always given as a two digit year followed by a two digit month; i.e., a YYMM pattern. A leading zero (0) fill should by used where necessary to fill in the digits for the month. Two hyphens (--) should be used if the month is unknown.

Item to be published in:	Input as:	
Dec. 1985	*263*	*$a 8512*
May 1986	*263*	*$a 8605*
1986 (exact month unknown)	*263*	*$a 86--*

2. When the date covers more than one month, input the number of the last month in the last two digits.

Item to be published in:	Input as:	
Jan./Feb. 1986	*263*	*$a 8602*
Jan./Mar. 1986	*263*	*$a 8603*

3. When a season is given, code as follows:

Item to be published in:	Input as:	
Winter 1986	*263*	*$a 8603*
Spring 1986	*263*	*$a 8606*
Summer 1986	*263*	*$a 8609*
Fall 1986	*263*	*$a 8612*

Related fields, etc. 936

	Rep.	Full	Min.
265 SOURCE FOR ACQUISITION/SUBSCRIPTION ADDRESS	NR	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a Subscription address	R	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 265 contains the name and address of the publisher or distributor. The complete address should be given even when this information duplicates that given in other fields.

The subscription address may include the following:

Name of person
Institution or distributor
Street address
City
State or country
Zip code

Only a current address (i.e., within the last three years) should be input.

Editing instructions

1. Any name of a person or institution should precede the address and not be enclosed in parentheses.

    265 $a Ruth Duarte, P.O. Box 74, Napa, CA

2. Standard abbreviations--e.g., St. (for Street), Bldg. (for Building)--should be used whenever possible. When inputting an abbreviation for a U.S. state, use the U.S. Postal Service abbreviation if known; otherwise use the appropriate AACR2 abbreviation.

3. Separate each element of the address with a comma, with the exception of the state/province and the postal code.

    265 $a American Institute of Physics, 335 E. 45th St., New York, NY 10017

4. Do not use punctuation at the end of the field unless the field ends with an abbreviation.

    265 $a Gordon and Breach Science Publishers Ltd., 42 William IV St., London, W.C.2, England

5. When a subscription address is given on the piece in both English and the language of the country of the publication, use in this field the address in the language of the country of publication.

   On piece:
   Institute of Geological Sciences, Charles University, Praha 2
   Ustav geologichych ved., Universita Karlova, Praha 2

   Input as: *265 $a Universita Karlova, Ustav geologich'ych ved., Praha 2*

Subfields

$a Subscription address. Subfield $a contains the complete address. When more than one address is given, subfield $a is repeated.

More than one subcription address is input for a U.S. imprint if:

1. More than one subscription address is known.

   265 $a Document Expediting (DOC EX) Project, Exchange and Gift Division, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C. 20540 $a National Technical Information Service, 5285 Port Royal Rd., Springfield, VA 22161

2. Both U.S. and foreign subcription addresses are given and the foreign address applies to Canada. (If the foreign address does not apply to Canada or one is unsure as to whether it does, do not input the foreign address.)

More than one subscription address is input for a Canadian imprint if:

1. More than one Canadian subscription address is known.
2. Both Canadian and foreign subscription addresses are given and the foreign address applies to U.S. (If the foreign address does not apply to U.S. or one is unsure as to whether it does, do not input the foreign address.)

Related fields, etc. 350, 936

	Rep.	Full	Min.
300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	NR	M	M

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

		Rep.	Full	Min.
a	Extent of item	R	M	M
b	Other physical details	NR	MA	OD
c	Dimensions	R	M	OD
e	Accompanying material	NR	OD	OD
d	Accompanying material [NLC use only]	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 300 contains the number of parts of an item and its physical form, the physical details appropriate to the item, and the name and physical details of any regularly accompanying material.

Subfields

$a Extent of item. When describing a serial that is not yet complete, provide the specific material designation in subfield $a. It is not necessary to provide three spaces preceding the designation, since print programs may provide them.

300 $a v.
300 $a microfiches

For printed serials, the specific material designation is "v.".

300 $a v. ; $c 26 cm.

When describing a completed serial, indicate the number of parts in arabic numerals.

300 $a 6 v. : $b ill. ; $c 28 cm.

$b Other physical details. The description of illustrative material is preceded by a space-colon-space (:).

300 $a v. : $b ill. ; $c 28 cm.

When recording illustrations of more than one type, input "ill." as the first abbreviation when this abbreviation is used.

300 $a v. $b ill., charts ; $c 27 cm.

$c Dimensions. The dimensions of the item are preceded by a space-semicolon-space (;). Give the height of the item in centimeters to the next highest whole centimeter.

300 $a v. ; $c 31 cm.

When both height and width are given, supply a space on each side of the multiplication sign (x) that separates height and width.

300 $a v. ; $c 20 x 25 cm.

If a range of heights is given, do not supply spaces before or after the hyphen.

300 $a v. : $b ill. ; $c 22-36 cm.

$e Accompanying material. Subfield $e describes any regularly accompanying material and associated physical description statements. The subfield is preceded by a space-plus sign-space (+).

300 $a wall charts : $b col. ; $c 125 x 66 cm. + $e index and suppl. (v. : ill. (some col.) ; 23 cm.)
300 $a v. : $b ill. ; $c 21 cm. + $e slides

The physical description of accompanying material is supplied only when considered important. For serials this information is rarely given.

In pre-1981 records accompanying material information was given in a subsequent subfield $a.

NLC inputs accompanying material in subfield $d. The NLC code is converted to subfield $a on records output to LC on tape and on records distributed by LC. If there is already a subfield code $a in the record, the "d" becomes a second code "a".

	Rep.	Full	Min.
310 CURRENT FREQUENCY	NR	MA	OD
321 FORMER FREQUENCY	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Current/former frequency	NR	M	M
b Date(s) of current frequency	NR	MA	MA
b Date(s) of former frequency	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Fields 310 and 321 contain, respectively, the current and former frequencies. Field 310 is input in conjunction with field 008, character positions 18 (frequency) and 19 (regularity). These codes are based on the information stated in field 310 and should be coded after the 310 has been determined.

Field 321 can be used only when a current frequency is given in field 310.

According to CONSER policy (Cf. RI 12.7B1), field 310 is always input when the current frequency of a serial is known. This is the case even when the fixed fields (008/18-19) adequately reflect the frequency of the item or when the frequency is stated in the title.

Frequn: a
Regulr: r
245 10 $a Annual report of the Director.
310 $a Annual

Never use the term "frequency varies" in field 310. "Frequency varies" is used in field 321 when more than three past frequencies are known. When using the term, provide inclusive dates in subfield $b of field 321 and always provide the current frequency in field 310.

310 $a Annual, $b 1985-
310 $a Frequency varies, $b 1948-1984

If multiple 321 fields exist in the record, delete them at the time the "frequency varies" note is added.

Editing instructions

The following instructions permit fields 310 and 321 to be formatted on output into a single frequency note. The frequencies will print in chronological order from earliest to most recent.

1. Do not input a period at the end of any field.

2. When more than one 321 field is given, input them in chronological order (earliest to latest).

   310 $a Annual, $b 1983-
   321 $a Monthly, $b Mar. 1972-Dec. 1980
   321 $a Semiannual, $b 1981-1982

3. When the frequency is expressed in terms of numbers, spell out the number for only the field that would be first in the frequency note.

   If the record contains no 321, always spell out the number in field 310

   310 $a Ten no. a year

   If one or more 321 fields are present, spell out the number in the earliest 321 field.

   310 $a 4 no. a year, $b 1985-
   321 $a Six no. a year, $b 1981-1982
   321 $a 5 no. a year, $b 1983-1984

   Prints as: Six no. a year (1981-1982), 5 no. a year (1983-1984), 4 no. a year (1985-).

Subfields

$a Current/former frequency. Input the complete statement of current or former frequency in subfield $a.

310 $a Monthly

310 $a Monthly, including annual cumulation

310 $a Bimonthly (monthly June-July)

310 $a Monthly, $b 1985-
321 $a Ten no. a year, $b 1982-1984

310 $a Monthly, $b Jan. 1984-
321 $a Frequency varies, $b 1966-1983

$b Date(s) of current/former frequency. Subfield $b is used in field 310 when the date of current frequency is different from the beginning date of the publication and when a former frequency is given in field 321. Subfield $b must be given in all 321 fields.

310 $a Annual, $b 1983-
321 $a Biennial, $b 1981/1982
362 0 $a 1981/1982-

310 $a Monthly, $b Nov. 1983-
321 $a Bimonthly, $b Apr./May 1980-Sept./Oct. 1983

Apply the following conventions when inputting subfield $b.

1. Input a comma between subfield $a and subfield $b.

   310 $a Monthly, $b Mar. 1984-

2. Uncertain data (a known date that may not be the earliest or latest) is enclosed in angle brackets. The entire date or part of the date may be input in this way. Data enclosed in angle brackets may be suppressed from printing on output.

   310 $a Annual, $b 198<4>-
   321 $a Semiannual, $b 1976-19<82>

3. If the date is unknown, leave a maximum of three blank spaces for the unknown year. Fewer spaces are appropriate when a portion of the date is known.

   310 $a Semiannual, $b   -1984
   321 $a Annual, $b 198 -
   321 $a Monthly, $b 19 -

Related fields, etc. 008/18-19

350 PRICE	Rep.	Full	Min.
	NR	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Subscription price	R	M	M
b Form of issue	R	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 350 contains a current subscription price (i.e., within the last three years) when this information is available. Prices given are those applicable to U.S. and Canadian subscribers only.

Editing instructions

1. Record the price in the currency given; do not convert to U.S. dollars.

350 $a £35.00

2. Edit or rearrange prices to conform to the following:

a. Dollars: record with $ and use two decimal positions.

350 $a $12.00
350 $a $0.75

b. Pounds: record up to three positions if pounds are given; two postions if not.

350 $a 3/14- (3 pounds, 14 shillings, no pence)
350 $a -/10 (ten pence)

c. Lira and yen: do not include the decimal point or the two zeros to the right of the decimal point.

350 $a L186
350 $a Y900

d. Currencies using alphabetic designators: record the appropriate alphabetic designator.

350 $a 27.00F
350 $a 50.00Din

3. If a postage price is given with the subscription price, add the two together and input the total.

   On piece: $25.00 (plus $1.00 for postage)

   350 $a $26.00

Subfields

$a Subscription price. Subfield $a contains the price and any qualifying terms. When more than one price is given, subfield $a is repeated.

Single issue prices. Use a single issue price only when it is the only price given. If each issue/volume has a separate price, do not input the price in field 350. Note that the single issue price for an annual publication is considered a one-year subscription price.

Qualifiers. Qualify the price when:

a. The price given is not the one-year price.

   350 $a $3.50 (single issue)

b. The subscription to the serial in hand also includes a subscription to another publication.

   350 $a $10.00 (includes subscription to: Cooperative housing journal)

c. When more than one price is input, as described below.

Multiple prices. Treat multiple non-foreign prices as follows:

a. If two or more prices covering different lengths of time are given, record only the one-year price.

   On piece: $18.00 (one year) $35.00 (two years)

   350 $a $18.00

b. If subscription rates for special groups and general subscription are given, input each in a separate subfield $a.

   On piece: $5.00 ($4.00 to members)

   350 $a $5.00 (general) $a $4.00 (members)

c. If a serial is received as part of membership dues, list each price and qualify it with the type of membership.

350 $a $5.00 (individual membership) $a $7.50 (couple membership) $a $3.00 (student membership)

d. If both surface mail price and air mail price are given, input both prices with qualifying terms.

350 $a $2.00 (surface mail) $a $3.50 (air mail)

e. If both an institutional subscription rate and a personal subscription rate are given, input both with a qualifying term.

350 $a $2.00 (individual) $a $3.00 (institution)

Foreign prices. Treat foreign prices as follows:

a. For international organization publications, use the U.S. and/or Canadian price if available; if not, use price of the country of publication.

b. When non-U.S. imprints (other than Canadian) list different prices for the country of imprint and for foreign countries, input the price which applies to U.S. and Canadian subscribers.

On piece: 45.00TL in Turkey
90.00TL in foreign countries

350 $a 90.00TL

c. If rates for Canadian imprints vary for domestic and foreign subscriptions and if the foreign rate applies to U.S., both prices are input in separate subfields.

On piece: Subscriptions to persons in Canada are $8.00 per year; for persons in the U.S., $10.00 per year

350 $a $8.00 (Canada) $a $10.00 (foreign)

If the foreign price does not apply to U.S. or one is unsure as to whether it does, do not input the foreign price.

d. U.S. imprints: If rates vary for domestic and foreign subscriptions and if the foreign rate applies to Canada, both prices are input.

On piece: Subscriptions to persons in the U.S. are $11.00 a year; to persons in Canada and Mexico, $15.00; to persons in all other countries, $20.00

350 $a $11.00 (U.S.) $a $15.00 (foreign)

If the foreign rate does not apply to Canada or one is unsure if it does, do not input the foreign price.

On piece: Subscriptions in the U.S. and Canada are $2.00 a year; overseas subscriptions are $2.50 a year

350 $a $2.00

On piece: $4.50 per copy; $25.00 per year; $35.00 per year overseas

350 $a $25.00

e. If rates for U.S. persons, institutions, etc. vary for domestic and foreign subscriptions and if the foreign rate applies to Canada or vice versa, all the prices are input.

On U.S. imprint: $24.00 for libraries, agencies, and institutions; $14.00 individuals. Canadian order, add $2.00; other foreign orders, add $5.00

350 $a $24.00 (institution, U.S.) $a $26.00 (institution, foreign) $a $14.00 (individual, U.S.) $a $16.00 (individual foreign)

Free publications. When a designation such as "free", "gratis", or "unpriced" appears on the piece, prefer use of the term "Free" in field 350. If this term is not adequate, input the terminology used on the piece.

350 $a Free
350 $a Free (to members of the association)

$b Form of issue. Subfield $b describes the physical form of the serial as to its binding or format. This is most commonly used when more than one form is to be input, each with a separate price. Do not enclose subfield $b information in parentheses.

350 $a $27.00 $b vellum binding
350 $a $25.00 $b hard bound $a $12.50 $b paperbound

Do not include in subfield $b statements of coverage or type of subscriber. These are included as qualifers in subfield $a.

Related fields, etc. 936, Appendix F

	Rep.	Full	Min.
362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND VOLUME DESIGNATION	R	MA	R
First indicator		M	M
0 Formatted style			
1 Unformatted style			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Dates and volume designations	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 362 contains known beginning and/or ending designations and/or dates of an item. Dates to be used in this field are chronological designations that identify individual issues of the serial. Publication dates are input in field 260. Incomplete, approximate, or questionable dates are not used in this field.

Field 362 is repeatable only when one of the fields is coded with first indicator value "1". There should never be two 362 fields with the first indicator coded as "0".

Editing instructions

1. Input a period at the end of the field when information is complete.

   362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1983)-v. 1, no. 3 (June 1983).

2. When beginning and ending designations are given in separate 362 fields (indicator values "0" and "1"), input the beginning designation first.

   362 1 $a Began in 1977.
   362 0 $a -1984.

3. Combine beginning and ending designations into one note when both are unformatted (indicator value "1").

   362 1 $a Began in 1969; ceased in 1985.

First indicator

0 **Formatted style.** The formatted style is used when the first and/or last piece is in hand. According to AACR2, the numeric and/or alphabetic, chronological, or other designation must be recorded as it appears on the piece. When first indicator value "0" is used, information contained in field 362 subfield $a prints following the title/statement of responsibility on output.

362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1981)-
362 0 $a 1981-
362 0 $a 72/1 ([Feb. 1972])-

1 **Unformatted note.** The unformatted note is used when the first and/or last piece is not in hand, but the information is known. When first indicator value "1" is input, information contained in field 362 prints in the note area on output.

362 1 $a Began in July 1949.
362 1 $a Began with vol. 4, published in 1947.
362 1 $a Ceased with 2 (1964).

Subfields

$a Dates and volume designations. Dates and volume designations are recorded as given on the serial. When both a numeric designation and a chronological designation are given, the chronological designation is enclosed in parentheses.

362 0 $a Vol. 1 (Mar. 1980)-
362 0 $a Vol. 77, núm. 1 (enero-abr. 1981)-

If the serial is complete and the last piece is in hand, the ending designation is input following the beginning designation.

362 0 $a Vol. 85B, no. 1 (Jan./Feb. 1945)-v. 92, no. 6 (Nov./Dec. 1952).

When only an ending designation is given in a formatted note, begin the field with three spaces.

362 1 $a   -v. 9.
362 0 $a   -2 (1959).

If more than one form of designation is given on the first and/or last piece, input in subfield $a both designations separated by a space-equals sign-space (=). If incomplete, input four spaces after the hyphen.

362 0 $a Vol. 3, no. 7-   = No. 31-
362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (May 1981)-v. 3 no. 1 (May 1983) = No. 1-no. 9.

If the system of numbering changes, input succeeding systems in the same subfield $a separated by a space-semicolon-space.

362 0 $a Oct.-Dec. 1980 ; New series, v. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1981)-

Include in subfield $a the designation of the first issue published on a regular basis. Do not input designations for preview or sample issues. If necessary, include this information in field 515.

362 0 $a Mar. 1973-
515 $a Preceded by a "preview edition" dated Oct. 1973.

362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (May 1982)-
515 $a Introductory number called v. 1, no 0, issued Mar. 1982.

When cataloging regular-print reprints or photoreproductions, give the designation of the original and not that of the reprint or reproduction.

$z Source of note information. Subfield $z is used only with an unformatted note (1st indicator value "1") to cite a published source. The title of the publication is always preceded by the abbreviation "Cf."

362 1 $a Began with 1962/64. $z Cf. New serial titles.

Additional examples

362 0 $a 1977. [Serial complete in one volume.]
362 0 $a 1-
362 0 $a Vol. 29, no. 1-2-
362 0 $a Vol. 245/1 (June 1980)-v. 255/4 (Nov. 1983).
362 0 $a Jan. 1945-Dec. 1955.
362 0 $a 1 Jahrg., Nr. 1 (Mai 78)-
362 0 $a 1976-77-1977-78.
362 1 $a Began in 1976.
362 0 $a Fiscal year 1982-

Related fields, etc. 008/7-10, 11-14

SERIES--GENERAL INFORMATION

The 4XX and 8XX fields contain series information. The 4XX fields contain series statements as they appear on the pieces being cataloged. The 8XX fields contain series added entries that are traced in a different form from the corresponding statement in the 490 or 5XX field.
Field 440 carries the series statement when it appears on the piece in its established form, and generates the added entry without the necessity of an 8XX field.

Field 490 carries the series statement when it must be traced differently than the way it appears on the piece, or when it is not to be traced.

Fields 400, 410, 411, and 840--used prior to the adoption of AACR2--are no longer used.

Relationships

The 4XX and 8XX fields are used as follows:

1. **Series untraced**

    490 0 $a MCHS folklore history series

2. **Series traced as it appears in the series statement** (i.e., the series appears on the piece in the same form in which it is to be traced)

    440 0 $a Statistik Niedersachsen

3. **Series traced differently from the series statement**

    490 1 $a Reports of investigations / Washington State University. Laboratory of Anthropology
    830 0 $a Reports of investigations (Washington State University. Laboratory of Anthropology)

4. **Series traced from information appearing in a note** (e.g., 533, 555)

    533 $a Microfilm. $b Woodbridge, Conn. : $c Research Publications, Inc., $d 1982. $e 6 microfilm reels ; 35 mm. $f (History of photography : periodicals ; P1)
    830 0 $a History of photography ; $v P1.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: When field 440 is used, the word "**Series.**" prints in the tracing area on output. The term appears alone following the appropriate roman numeral.

440 0 $a Statistik Niedersachsen

In series statement prints as: (Statistik Niedersachsen)
In tracing area prints as: Series.

When an 8XX field is used, the word **"Series:"** precedes the information given in the tracing.

490 1 $a <1956/57->: Publication / Union of International Associations
830 0 $a Publication (Union of International Associations)

In series statement prints as: (Publication / Union of International Associations)
In tracing area prints as: Series: Publication (Union of International Associations)

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are input in fields 440 and 490. They are not input in fields 800-830, either at the beginning of the field or at the beginning of a subfield within the field, except when the field/subfield begins with a name or geographic location and the intent is to file on the article.

2. Punctuation

   a. Do not input opening or closing parentheses in the 4XX fields. These may be system supplied.

   b. Terminal punctuation is not added to the 4XX fields. Add a period following the 8XX fields unless the field ends in a mark of punctuation.

   490 1 $a Annual report series
   830 0 $a Annual report series (Connecticut. State Dept. of Education. Bureau of Research, Planning, and Evaluation)

Subfields

Subfields used with fields 440 and 490 are described with those fields. For a description of subfields used with fields 800-830 see Headings--General Information.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information

		Rep.	Full	Min.
440	**SERIES STATEMENT--TITLE (TRACED)**	R	MA	MA
First indicator				
ƀ	Undefined			
Second indicator			M	M
0 to 9	Nonfiling characters			
Subfields				
a	Title	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
v	Volume or number	NR	MA	MA
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	NA	NA

Description/Instructions

Field 440 contains the series statement when the series appearing on the piece is identical to the established form of the series. The entire statement, exclusive of the ISSN (subfield $x), may be generated as an added entry from this field.

When elements are added to the series statement that should not appear in the tracing--such as the dates of coverage preceding the series, statements of responsibility, or call numbers--the series statement is tagged as 490, 1st indicator 1 (series traced differently).

The series statement must reflect the series as it appears on the piece. Therefore, if the established form requires a uniform title (i.e., a parenthetical qualifer added to the title), the series statement must be tagged 490, 1st indicator 1. The uniform title is tagged 830. For more information see field 490.

DISPLAY CONSTANT (tracing): **Series.**

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are input.
2. Terminal punctuation is not input.
3. Parentheses enclosing the field may be system supplied; they should not be input.

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Include in the count diacritics, elipses, and all spaces following an initial article. Do not count diacritics or punctuation preceding the first word in the title when an initial article is not present.

440 3 $a La Petite illustration
440 2 $a A Wiley medical publication
440 4 $a The Value of people

Subfields

$a Title. The title of the series is input in subfield $a.

440 2 $a A Get'em and go travel guide
440 0 $a Sveriges officiella statistik
440 0 $a Carnegie Institution of Washington publication

$n Number of part/section. Numerical designations of a subseries, part, or section are input in subfield $n. These may be followed by the name of the part/section in subfield $p or may stand alone.

440 0 $a Travaux des laboratoires des sciences de la terre. $n Série E
440 0 $a National Institute on Drug Abuse statistical series. $n Series E

$p Name of part/section (of a work) The name of a subseries, part, or section is included in subfield $p.

440 0 $a Statystyka Polski. $p Seria Statystyka regionalna
440 0 $a Agricultural research results. $p ARR-NE
440 0 $a Vital and health statistics. $n Series 13. $p Data from the national health survey

$x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) The ISSN for the series may be input in subfield $x, preceded by a comma, when it appears on the piece being cataloged. The term "ISSN" is not input and may be system generated for the printed series statement. The entire subfield $x and the comma preceding it may be suppressed from printing in the series tracing via a user's print program.

440 0 $a Geological Survey circular, $x 0364-6017
440 0 $a Brain research, $x 0006-8993
440 0 $a Agricultural reviews and manuals. $p ARM-NC, $x 0193-3787

$v Volume or number. If each issue of a serial is issued as a different number of the series, do not input subfield $v.

The numbering is input when the series numbering or part of the numbering remains constant for all issues of the serial. In these cases the numbering is input in subfield $v preceded by a space-semicolon space (;).

440 0 $a DA pam ; $v 165
440 0 $a DHHS publication ; $v no. (ADM)
440 0 $a NASA SP ; $v 7011

The numbering may also be input if only a limited number of issues were issued in the series.

440 0 $a Public Health Service publication ; $v no. 1292, 1323

If a hyphen separates the series numbering from the series title, omit the hyphen.

On piece: REA bulletin-344-2

440 0 $a REA bulletin ; $v 344-2

Treat a date appearing at the end of the series statement as numbering.

Related fields, etc. Series--General Information, 490

		Rep.	Full	Min.
490	**SERIES UNTRACED OR TRACED DIFFERENTLY**	R	MA	MA
First indicator			M	M
0	Series not traced			
1	Series traced differently			
Second indicator				
ƀ	Undefined			
Subfields				
a	Title untraced or traced differently	R	M	M
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
v	Volume or number	R	MA	MA
l	Library of Congress call number [LC use only]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 490 contains a series statement that is untraced or that is traced in a different form than appears on the piece.

Editing instructions

1. Initial articles are input.

2. Terminal punctuation is not input.

3. Parentheses enclosing the field may be system generated; they should be not be input.

First indicator

The first indicator specifies whether the series is untraced or traced in the form given in an 800-830 field.

Value "0" is used when no tracing is desired.

490 0 $a Arthur Frommer's $-a-day guides
490 0 $a Official register of Princeton University
490 0 $a Pelican books

When value "1" is used, an 800-830 field must also be input to provide the appropriate added entry. Value "1" is used in the following situations when the series is to be traced differently:

1. The series is to be traced with a uniform title in field 830 (i.e., a parenthetical qualifier is added to the title).

   490 1 $a Uniform crime reports
   830 0 $a Uniform crime reports (Washington, D.C.)

2. The series is to be traced under a personal, conference or corporate name in field 800-811.

   490 1 $a Department of the Treasury document
   810 1 $a United States. $b Dept. of the Treasury. $t Department of the Treasury document.

3. The series appears on the piece in a form different from the established series tracing without constituting a change in title.

   490 1 $a Department of the Army pamphlet ; $v 27-50
   830 0 $a DA pam ; $v 27-50.

4. Information is added to the series statement which is not to be included in the series tracing (excluding the ISSN). This includes:

   - dates or volume numbers preceding the series title
   - parallel titles
   - other title information
   - statement of responsibility
   - call numbers added by the Library of Congress

   490 1 $a <1981->: Reference works
   830 0 $a Reference works.

   490 1 $a Publication / Financial Publishing Company ; $v no. 185
   830 0 $a Publication (Financial Publishing Company) ; $v no. 185.

5. The series statement consists of a main series and a subseries and either or both are to be traced separately.

   490 1 $a Department of State publication ; $v 7846. $a Department and Foreign Service series ; $v 128
   830 0 $a Department of State publication ; $v 7846.
   830 0 $a Department of State publication. $p Department and Foreign Service series ; $v 128.

Subfields

$a Title untraced or traced differently. Subfield $a contains the title proper as it appears on the piece, and may also contain a statement of responsibility, other title information, or dates or volume numbers preceding the title. Note that designations and/or names of parts are not separately subfielded.

490 1 $a Bulletin / U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics
830 0 $a Bulletin (United States. Bureau of Labor Statistics)

490 1 $a <1965->: Pubblicazioni dell'Università cattolica del Sacro Cuore. Scienze psicologiche
830 0 $a Pubblicazioni dell'Università cattolica del Sacro Cuore. $p Scienze psicologiche.

Subfield $a is repeated when the subseries is separated from the main series by the numbering of the main series in subfield $v or the ISSN in subfield $x. Each parallel title is also input in a separate subfield $a.

490 1 $a Department of State publication ; $v 7846. $a Department and Foreign Service series ; $v 128
490 1 $a Annual census of manufactures = $a Recensement des manufactures. $x 0315-5587
490 1 $a JARE data reports. $x 0075-3343. $a Meteorology

When a serial has been issued within a series during part of its lifespan, the date or volume numbers representing that span should precede the title. This information should also be added when the serial has been issued in different series during different periods, or in a series whose title has changed. When the exact data is unknown, the dates or volume numbers are input in angle brackets.

490 1 $a <1984->: Miscellaneous publication / United States Department of Agriculture

490 1 $a 1945-1949: Bulletin of the School of Education, Indiana University ; $v 26, no. 4
490 1 $a 1950-1968: Thesis abstract series

490 1 $a 1958/59-1971/72: Research report / National Education Association of the United States, Research Division
490 1 $a 1972/73-<1975-76>: Research report / National Education Association Research
490 1 $a 1981-82- : NEA research memo

If only ending volume or date information is known, leave three blank spaces at the beginning of the field.

490 1 $a -1978: DHEW publication ; $v no. (NIOSH)
490 1 $a -3: Government finances

$x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). The ISSN may be input in the series statement, preceded by a comma, when it appears on the piece. For further instructions, see field 440.

490 1 $a Geological correlation, $x 0302-069X
490 1 $a Tilastotiedotus. KT / Tilastokeskus = $a Statistik rapport. KT / Statistikcentralen, $x 0355-2276
490 1 $a JARE data reports, $x 0075-3343 $a Meteorology

$v Volume or number. In general, subfield $v is used when the series numbering or part of the numbering remains constant on each issue of the serial. When input, subfield $v is preceded by a space-semicolon-space (;). For further instructions, see field 440.

490 1 $a <1970>: Publication / Financial Publishing Company ; $v no. 185
490 1 $a Publication / State of Utah, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife Resources, $x 0272-2496 ; $v no. 76-5

$1 Library of Congress call number. When the serial is issued within a series during part of its life and has been classified under the call number of that series, the call number is input in subfield $1, enclosed in parentheses. This information is input by the Library of Congress only.

490 1 $a 1973- : NEA research memo $1 (LB2842.N18)
490 1 $a Bulletin / Engineering Experiment Station ; $v no. 50 $1 (TA7.074)

Related fields, etc. Series--General Information, 440, 800-830

NOTES--GENERAL INFORMATION

Notes in serial records fall into two categories:

1) notes input in the 5XX note fields, and

2) notes generated on output from other fields in the record (e.g., 246, 310, etc.).

The 5XX fields contain general notes (tag 500) and specific notes (tags 525, 550, etc.) that cannot be generated from another field. Field 547--Former title complexity note--was used on latest entry records and is no longer used.

Other fields that may generate notes are:

022, 037, 074, 086, 222, 246, 310, 321, 362 (indicator value "1"), 760-787.

These fields generally have display constants that identify the specific type of information supplied in the note.

246 14 $a Anthropological reports $f 1951-
prints as
Cover title: 1951-   : Anthropological reports.

Order of notes

5XX notes are input in numeric tag order. If necessary, specific instructions are provided with individual tags for the multiple input of notes having the same tag. The integration of 5XX notes with notes generated on output from other fields must be specified by the institution's output program.

Date or volume information in notes

When inputting date or volume information in a note, apply the following conventions:

1) Input uncertain data (i.e., a date or number that may not be the earliest or latest) in angle brackets (< >).

2) When inputting incomplete dates, leave one to three blank spaces as necessary. Never leave more than three blank spaces.

3) When the beginning or ending date is left open, leave three blank spaces unless the entire date is enclosed by angle brackets.

Vols. for <1975-> issued by ...
Vols. for <-1982> issued by ...
Vols. for 19   -1983 issued by ...
Vols. 1-<20> issued by ...
Vols. for   -1979 issued by ...

Indicators--Display constant controllers

When the information contained in a note is not self-identifying, the first indicator may be defined as a "Display constant controller." The indicator allows the machine generation of a distinctive word or phrase, called a tag-related term, to introduce the note. When this is the case, the first indicator values are:

ƀ	No information provided. If only one tag-related term is associated with a note the first indicator contains a blank. The tag-related term may then be machine generated for the field.
0-7	These values are reserved for definition when a term other than the tag-related term is associated with the field.
8	No display constant generated. If no display constant is to be machine-generated with the note, the first indicator value "8" suppresses the generation of the tag-related term (value "ƀ").

Display constant controllers are currently defined for fields 520, 521, and 555.

Subfields

$z Source of note information. Subfield $z is used in many of the note fields to cite a published source other than the serial itself (e.g., *New Serial Titles*). The note is preceded by the abbreviation "Cf." The citation may be abbreviated.

570 $a Editors: 1964-<1970> J. Allen and others. $z Cf. New serial titles.

500 GENERAL NOTE

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

		Rep.	Full	Min.
a	General note	R	M	M
z	Source of note information	NR	OD	OD
3	Material specified	NR	OD	OD
5	Institution to which copy-specific note applies	NR	MA	MA
l	Library of Congress call number [LC use only; Pre-AACR2]	R	MA	NU
n	National Library of Canada call number [Pre-AACR2]	R	NU	NU
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 500 is used for unformatted notes for which a specific 5XX tag is not applicable. For serials, the following types of notes are tagged 500.

Multiple 500 fields may be input in the order prescribed by AACR2. The "Description based on" note, when used, is always input as the last 500 field.

1. Notes relating to titles and title pages.

   a. Source of title note.

   500 $a Title from caption.
   500 $a Title from masthead.

   This note may be combined with the "Description based on" note when the description is not based on the first issue.

   500 $a Description based on: Vol. 2, no. 2 (Feb. 1984); title from cover.

   b. At head of title note.

   500 $a At head of title: Science and public affairs.
   500 $a At head of title: Better homes and gardens.

   c. Title or subtitle varies notes. The latter may be used only when other title information is given in field 245.

   500 $a Title varies slightly.
   500 $a Subtitle varies.

d. Fluctuating title notes. When it has been determined that a fluctuating title exists, a separate successive entry record is not made for each title; instead, an appropriate note is given in field 500. The title cited in the note should also be input in field 246 to provide machine access and added entries.

500 $a Some issues have title: EAAP publication.
246 10 $a EAAP publication

500 $a Bulletins Y-37 and Y-140 have title: TVA bulletin.
246 10 $a TVA bulletin

500 $a Alternate issues have title in French.
246 10 $a Rapport annuel de l'Assemble

e. Other general notes concerning the title or title pages.

500 $a Each volume has also a distinctive title.
500 $a Volume title pages, issued separately, have title: International monthly magazine of literature, science, and art.

2. Notes relating to statements of responsibility, edition, or imprint. Notes for publishers, places, or dates of publication are tagged 500. Notes relating to issuing bodies that are traced are tagged 550.

500 $a Imprint varies.
500 $a Publishers: J. Haway, <1842>; J. & W. Horne, <1847>.
500 $a Imprint varies: Bristol, Conn. -1977.
500 $a Discontinued as a subscription by the Supt. of Docs. with the Dec. 1982 issue.

3. Notes relating to physical description and accompanying material. [LC does not make such notes.]

500 $a Vols. 3-6: 30 cm.
500 $a Some issues illustrated.

4. Miscellaneous notes and notes for important numbers other than those with their own field.

500 $a Issued during the National Sailor's Fair.
500 $a "A national journal of politics, literature, science, and art."
500 $a List of members in no. 1-4.
500 $a "Pursuant to Public Law 96-465 Section 209 (d) (2)."
500 $a Mimeographed, 1935/36-

5. Informal summary/scope notes. Include here titles of parts or sections not separately issued on their own. When a title is also issued as a separate publication, the note is tagged 580, and a link is provided.

500 $a Vols. for 19<71>- include an issue called Directory PMLA.
730 00 $a Directory PMLA.

500 $a Vols. for 1971/1972- include Auditor's report and statement of accounts.
500 $a Various issues contain book reviews.

6. Description based on notes. Always input as the last 500 field a "Description based on" note when the description is based on an issue other than the first issue. This note may be combined with the source of title.

500 $a Description based on: 31. Jahrg. (1928).
500 $a Description based on: Vol. 2, no. 1 (Jan. 1883).
500 $a Description based on: Vol. 19, published in 1976; title from cover.
500 $a Description based on: 1972-1973.

Subfields

$a General note

500 $a Published: Frankfurt am Main : J.D. Sauerländer, 1842-
500 $a Description based on: New ser., v. 4, no. 1 (July 1838); title from cover.
500 $a Title varies slightly.

$z Source of note information

500 $a "The first American Jewish weekly of its kind." $z Cf. The Jewish encyclopedia, v. 8.
500 $a Subsequent publishers: William M. Swain & Co., 1857-64; George W. Childs, 1864. $z Cf. Pa. Hist. Commission. A checklist of Pa. newspapers.

$5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies

Subfield $5 is used with rare book and special cataloging. For further instructions on the use of this subfield, see Headings--General Information.

Subfields $l, $n and $x were used by LC and NLC prior to AACR2 for series included in a general note. According to current practice, all series are tagged as 440 or 490.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 245, 246, Notes--General Information, 550, 730

	Rep.	Full	Min.
504 BIBLIOGRAPHY/DISCOGRAPHY NOTE	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a Bibliography/discography note	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 504 contains information concerning the presence of important bibliographies or discographies in the serial. The bibliography/discography note may pertain to all issues or a single issue of the serial.

504 $a Each vol. includes topical bibliography.
504 $a Includes bibliographies and section "Who's who in genealogy."
504 $a Includes section "Notes bibliographiques."
504 $a "Bibliography of Texas legends": no. 3, p. [255]-260.
504 $a "Bibliography of the work of students of the school, coming within the scope of the school's work but not published in the school Annual," by J. Baker-Penoyre : no. 17, p. [xxxix]-liv.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
506 RESTRICTIONS ON ACCESS	R	OD	OD
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Terms governing access	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 506 contains information about restrictions imposed on access to the serial. For published works, this field is used to record information on limited distribution.

The terms governing access identify legal, physical, or procedural restrictions imposed on individuals wishing to see the described materials. These restrictions must apply to all copies of a serial. Local restrictions may be input in a 590 note.

506 $a For official use.
506 $a For official University and Alumni Council use, and also for individual communication of a personal nature between those listed therein.
506 $a For restricted circulation--not for publication.
506 $a Prior to 1981, distribution was limited to federal judicial personnel.
506 $a Not available for commercial use, sale, or reproduction.

If a note addresses the intended audience of a publication and does not imply restrictions on access, it should be tagged 521.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information, 521

	Rep.	Full	Min.
510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M

0 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is unknown
1 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is complete
2 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is selective
3 Specific location in source is not given
4 Specific location in source cited is given

Second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

		Rep.	Full	Min.
a	Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)	NR	M	M
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	MA	MA
b	Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)	NR	MA	MA
c	Location within source (i.e., reference, or page number)	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 510 specifies where a serial has been indexed and/or abstracted and, if known, the dates of coverage. Each abstracting/indexing service is tagged as a separate field.

This field is used when the indexing is external to the publication in hand. Field 555 is used when the index is an integral part of the publication and covers more than one volume or issue.

The indexing and abstracting services referenced are primarily those issued as serials. Certain monographic titles, particularly those that are standard reference tools in a subject area or that cover periods of time not included in continuing publications, may also be given in this field.

From January 1984 through May 1985, the CONSER Abstracting and Indexing (A&I) Coverage Project added 130,000 index notes to the data base. The symbol "AIP" in field 040 identifies records updated by the Project. A&I services supplied lists of titles covered and dates of coverage. Maintenance of A&I information is handled by NSDP and NLC. Appendix G supplies a list of the participating abstracting and indexing services. For further information, see A8.2.

Editing instructions

1. No changes should be made to existing 510 information.

2. 510 fields should be grouped alphabetically within indicator values. The order of the indicators is: 1, 2, 0. This arrangement identifies comprehensive A&I products, followed by products with more selective coverage, and finally those with unidentified coverage.

510 1 $a Business periodicals index $x 0007-6961
510 1 $a Nexis $b Jan. 13, 1975-
510 2 $a Chemical abstracts $x 0009-2258
510 2 $a Popular magazine review $x 0740-3763
510 0 $a Biography index $x 0006-3053
510 0 $a Industrial arts index

Indicators

0 Coverage for item in abstracting/indexing source is unknown.
This value indicates that coverage is unspecified. Participants adding 510 fields to a record must always use value 0 because information for values 1 and 2 can only be supplied by the service.

1 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is complete.
Abstracting and indexing coverage that includes references to all articles in a journal and/or all issues within each volume are considered to provide complete coverage.

2 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is incomplete.
Selective coverage means that the A&I service does not include references to all articles in a journal.

3 and 4 Specific location in source is not/is given.
These indicator values are used in rare book cataloging when a rare serial has been cited in a bibliography. They are used in conjunction with subfield $c.

Display constant

Display constants may be generated on output through a user's print program by first indicator values as listed below:

0 Indexed by:
1 Indexed in its entirety by:
2 Indexed selectively by:
3 References:
4 References:

Subfields

$a Name of source. The title of a serial or a tape service (e.g., *Index Medicus*) but not the name of a company (e.g., National Library of Medicine) should be input in subfield $a. If no title is known, the field should not be used.

The key title and ISSN of the abstracting and indexing service is used when the A&I product is a printed publication. If the publication has no key title, the cataloging entry is used.

If there is no print publication, the commonly used form of name for the online database is used. In cases where both a print publication and an online database exist, the print form of the publication is preferred.

$x ISSN. Input the ISSN, when available, from the serial record for the indexing or abstracting service.

$b Dates of coverage. The dates of the serial with which the service began and ended coverage are included in subfield $b. Subfield $b is used only by NSDP, NLC, and those services supplying information directly online, such as NLM, because the dates of coverage are supplied by the services. Participants adding 510 fields to a record should not use subfield $b.

$c Location within source. Subfield $c is used in rare book cataloging when a rare serial has been cited in a bibliography. Subfield $c contains the page numbers or other form of reference.

510 4 $a Case, A.E. Poetical miscellanies. $c 440. 1b. 2b. 3b. 4-6

Additional instructions

1. When the title of the indexing or abstracting service changes, a new 510 field is added to the record.

2. When coverage of the serial changes, thus requiring a different value in the first indicator, a new 510 field with appropriate dates is added to the record.

Related fields, etc. Appendix G

	Rep.	Full	Min.
512 **EARLIER OR LATER VOLUMES SEPARATELY CATALOGED NOTE** [LC use only]	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a Earlier/later vols. cataloged separately	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 512 is used by LC to provide information regarding changes in the cataloging treatment of a serial. The change may be from cataloging individual issues of a serial as monographs to cataloging the publication as a serial. This field thus gives information that a serial is separately cataloged before or after a certain issue.

512 Separately cataloged in LC before vol. 9, no. 3/4 (1972).

512 Separately cataloged in LC after vol. for 1972.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
515 NUMBERING PECULIARITIES NOTE	R	MA	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Numbering peculiarities note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 515 contains an unformatted note giving irregularities and peculiarities in numbering or publishing patterns. It may also be used to show that a publication is issued in parts or revised editions, or to express report year coverage.

1.a. Irregularities or peculiarities in numbering, including:

Double numbering.
Combined issues or volumes.
Confusion in the use of series numbering or multiple numbering systems.
Publication of preliminary issues not included in the regular numbering.
Numbering that does not begin with volume one.

515 $a Vols. 53 and 54 combined.
515 $a Designation New series is dropped with v. 38, 1908.
515 $a Vols. for the 8th-19th annual meetings called also v. 7-17 (9th and 10th issues combined as v. 8).
515 $a Issues for June 2, 1847-June 26, 1847 have no vol. numbering but constitute vol. 1.
515 $a Issues for March 13 and 20, 1976 incorrectly numbered, but constitute v. 222, no. 10 and no. 11.
515 $a Publications designated 1st-67th, 1878-1946; 68th ed.- 1947-
515 $a Vols. 11-20 called also 2nd ser., v. 1-10; v. 21-28, 3rd ser., v. 1-8.
515 $a Some issues lack volume numbering.

1.b. Irregularities or peculiarities in publishing patterns.

515 $a New series v. 2 (Sept.-Dec. 1837) not issued.
515 $a No more published?
515 $a Suspended 1926-1929, 1936.
515 $a 1906 annual not published.
515 $a Publication suspended Sept. 1906-June 1907, May 1910-Oct. 1910.
515 $a No banquet held in 1914.

2. Publications issued in parts or revised editions.

515 $a Issued in parts.
515 $a Directories for some sessions issued in revised editions.

3. Report year coverage.

515 $a Report covers fiscal year.
515 $a Reports for 1938- end June 30; <1981-> end Sept. 30.
515 $a Report year ends Sept. 30.
515 $a Report year irregular.

Subfields

$a Numbering peculiarities note. The entire unformatted note is included in subfield $a.

515 $a Vol. for 14th annual edition also called 20th century edition.
515 $a No more published?

$z Source of note information.

515 $a Suspended between July 1944 and Sept. 1949. $z Cf. Union list of serials.
515 $a None published 1941-1946? $z Cf. Brit. Mus. Gen. cat. of printed books.
515 $a An introductory number called v. 1, no. 0 issued as a supplement to Latin America. $z Cf. New serial titles.

Related fields, etc. 362, Notes--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE	R	OD	OD
First indicator--Display constant controller		M	M
ƀ No information provided			
8 No display constant generated [CONSER practice: not used]			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 520 contains unformatted notes describing the scope and contents of the work. For serials, this note is limited to formal summary statements preceded by the term "Summary".

Informal summary notes are recorded in field 500. Notes that cite a related publication are recorded in field 580.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Summary:**

First indicator

The first indicator controls the generation of a display constant. Value "ƀ" is the only value used with serials.

Subfields

$a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

520 *$a Geographical listing by states of accredited schools and colleges offering accredited first professional degree programs in pharmacy; includes baccalaureate and doctor of pharmacy programs. Each entry gives address, telephone number, Dean's name, dates of latest and next scheduled accreditation review years.*

520 *$a Directory of laboratories or institutions performing toxicity or safety assessment testing in at least one of these areas: in vivo, in vitro, environmental effects, and chemical fate testing. Information was obtained from questionnaires. Each entry gives address, testing information, and additional information. Miscellaneous appendices. Index by corporate name.*

520 $a Presents articles, crafts, puzzles, games, and other items for readers living on farms and ranches or interested in agriculture and rural life.

$z Source of note information.

520 $a Papers "originally commissioned as course material for a series of continuing legal education seminars." $z Pref., v. 1.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information, 500, 580

	Rep.	Full	Min.
521 USERS/INTENDED AUDIENCE NOTE	R	OD	OD
First indicator--Display constant controller		M	M
ƀ No information provided [CONSER practice: not used] 8 No display constant generated			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Users/intended audience note	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 521 contains information about the users or the intended audience of the material described. For serials, this field is limited to quoted notes describing the intended audience of the publication.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Audience:** [Not used for serials]

First indicator

The first indicator should always be set to value "8" so as not to generate the display constant.

521 8 $a "Labor."

Subfields

$a Users/intended audience note. Subfield $a contains the entire note enclosed by quotation marks. Whenever the source of the note is given, the citation is input in subfield $a and is preceded by the abbreviation "Cf.".

521 8 $a "Roman Catholics."
521 8 $a "Catholic paper for the Slovaks in Cleveland, Ohio and vicinity."
521 8 $a "For grades 9-12."
521 8 $a "For use by employers located in the Province of Quebec."
521 8 $a "The national gay newsmagazine."

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
525 SUPPLEMENT NOTE	R	MA	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Supplement note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Descriptions/Instructions

Field 525 records the issuance of supplements or special issues not input as separate records or recorded in 770 or 772 fields. Consequently, this field is used only for unnamed supplements and/or special issues.

Subfields

$a Supplement note. Input the supplement note in subfield $a.

525 $a Has numerous supplements.
525 $a Supplements accompany some issues.
525 $a Separately paged supplement accompanies v. 5.
525 $a Some issues accompanied by separately paged supplements and sections consisting principally of convention proceedings and lists of members and branch societies.

$z Source of note information.

525 $a Sun. supplement: Sonntagsbeilage. $z Cf. Arndt & Olson. German lang. press.
525 $a Vols. for 1961-   kept up to date by midyear supplements. $z Cf. New serial titles.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Additional physical form available	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 530 is used when a serial is issued in one form and is also available in other media (e.g., a serial issued in paper and also in microfilm).

When the publisher of the serial in the additional physical form is different from the publisher of the form being cataloged, record the publisher of the additional physical form in a note.

When specific title and data base control number information is available for the other format, input title and control numbers in field 776 with the first indicator set to value "1".

245 00 $a American heritage.
530 $a Also available on microfiche.
776 1 $t American heritage $x 0002-8738 $w (OCoLC)9545814

Subfields

$a Additional physical form available. Include the note in subfield $a.

530 $a Available on microfilm from University Microfilms.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information, 776

	Rep.	Full	Min.
533 REPRODUCTION NOTE	R	MA	MA

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Type of reproduction	NR	M	M
b Place of reproduction	R	M	M
c Agency responsible for reproduction	R	MA	MA
d Date of reproduction	NR	MA	R
e Physical description of reproduction	NR	MA	MA
f Series statement of reproduction	R	MA	R

Description/Instructions

Field 533 is used to describe the photoreproduction when the description is based on the original (Cf. RI 11.0A).

When field 533 is used in a record, the reproduction code (008/23) is set to a value other than "ƀ".

Subfields

$a Type of reproduction. Input the type of reproduction in subfield $a.

533 $a Microfilm.
533 $a Microfiche.

$b Place of reproduction. Input the place of the micropublisher in subfield $b. When more than one place is given, subfield $b is repeated.

533 $a Microfilm. $b Washington, D.C. :
533 $a Microfilm. $b Ann Arbor, Mich. :
533 $a Microfiche. $b Heidelberg ; $b New York :

$c Agency responsible for reproduction. Input the name of the micropublisher in subfield $c. If more than one agency is simultaneously responsible for the same reproduction, subfield $c is repeated.

533 $a Microfilm. $b Washington, D.C. : $c Library of Congress Photoduplication Service.
533 $a Microfiche. $b [Sanford, N.C.] : $c Microfilming Corporation of America.
533 $a Microfiche. $b New York : $c Standard & Poor's.

$d Date of reproduction. The beginning and ending dates of reproduction are given when available. When dates are input, subfield $d is preceded by a comma; when dates are omitted, a period is input after subfield $c. Input a period following $d when the date is complete.

533 *$a Microfiche. $b Webster, N.Y. : $c Photographic Sciences Corp., $d 1974-*
533 *$a Microfilm. $b Bedford, N.Y. : $c African Imprint Library Services.*
533 *$a Microfilm. $b Ann Arbor, Mich. : $b University Microfilms International, $d 1980.*

$e Physical description of reproduction. Subfield $e normally contains the number of physical pieces and the dimensions of the reproduction. The former is separated from the latter by a space-semicolon-space (;). Include the number of microfilm reels, microfiches, etc. only when the microform set is complete. Do not give incomplete data in angle brackets. The polarity, when negative, is given in subfield $e as other physical details and is separated from the extent of item by a space-colon-space (:).

533 *$a Microfiche. $b Glen Rock, N.J. : $c Microfilming Corp. of America, $d 1975. $e 66 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm.*
533 *$a Microfilm. $b Ann Arbor, Mich. : $c University Microfilms, $d 1966?-1980. $e 15 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.*
533 *$a Microfiche. $b Zug, Switzerland : $c Inter Documentation Co., $d 1977. $e microfiches ; 10 x 15 cm.*
533 *Microfilm. $b Millwood, N.Y. : $c KTO Microfilm, $d 1966. $e 5 microfilm reels : negative ; 35 mm.*

$f Series statement of reproduction. If the title is issued as part of a reproduction series, include the series statement in subfield $f. If the series is traced, supply the appropriate 8XX field. The series is enclosed by parentheses.

533 *$a Microfiche. $b Glen Rock, N.J. : $c Microfilming Corp. of America, $d 1975. $e 66 microfiches ; 11 x 15 cm. $f (The Gerritsen collection of women's history)*
830 0 *$a Gerritsen collection of women's history.*

533 *$a Microfilm. $b Ann Arbor, Mich. : $c University Microfilms, $d 1966?-1980. $e 15 microfilm reels ; 35 mm. $f (Current periodical series ; publication no. 2313)*
830 0 *$a Current periodical series.*

533 *$a Microfilm. $b Woodbridge, Conn. : $c Research Publications, Inc., $d 1982. $e 6 microfilm reels ; 35 mm. $f (History of photography : periodicals ; P1)*
830 0 *$a History of photography ; $v P1.*

Related fields, etc. 008/23

	Rep.	Full	Min.
546 LANGUAGE NOTE	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Language note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 546 provides information concerning the language or languages of the text, summaries, etc. Coded language information must also be supplied in field 008 (char. pos. 35-37) and may also be given in field 041

LANG: pol
041 0 $a pol $b enggerrus
546 $a Summaries in Russian, and English or German -1958; in English, 1959-

Subfields

$a Language note.

546 $a English, French, or German.
546 $a Summaries in Russian.
546 $a In Hungarian; summaries in Russian and French, or German.

Related fields, etc. 008/35-37, 041, Notes--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
550 ISSUING BODY NOTE	R	MA	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Repetitious note			
1 Not repetitious note [CONSER practice: not used]			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Issuing body note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 550 refers to current and former issuing bodies. Field 550 is generally used for issuing bodies traced in a 7XX added entry field. The field explains their relationship to the publication and justifies the 7XX added entries. Notes relating to commercial publishers, distributors, or places of publication are tagged 500.

Use field 550 for the following types of issuing body notes:

1. Notes providing the current issuing body when it is not included in the statement of responsibility or imprint.

260 00 $a London ; $a New York : $b Macmillan.
550 0 $a Vols. for 1891-1902 issued by: British Economic Association; 1903- by: Royal Economic Society.
710 20 $a British Economic Association.
710 20 $a Royal Economic Society (Great Britain)

260 00 $a [Washington : $b Columbia Press, $c 1875-1878]
550 0 $a Organ of the Potomac-side Naturalists' Club.
710 20 $a Potomac-side Naturalists' Club.

2. Notes for joint issuing bodies.

260 00 $a Paris : $b Centre de documentation C.N.R.S. $c 1969-
550 0 $a Vols. for 1972- issued with: Bureau de recherches géologiques et minières.
710 20 $a France. $b Bureau de recherches géologiques et minières.
710 20 $a Centre national de la recherche scientifique (France). $b Centre de documentation.

3. Notes for former or later issuing bodies.

```
260 00  $a Washington, D.C. : $b U.S. Dept. of Commerce, Bureau of the Census : $b For
        sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. G.P.O.,
550 0   $a Vols. for 1878-1902 issued by the Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of the Treasury);
        1903-11 by the Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Commerce and Labor); 1912-37 by the
        Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce; 1938-   by the Bureau of the Census.
710 10  $a United States. $b Bureau of the Census.
710 10  $a United States. $b Dept. of the Treasury. $b Bureau of Statistics.
710 10  $a United States. $b Dept. of Commerce and Labor. $b Bureau of Statistics.
710 10  $a United States. $b Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce.
```

```
260 00  $a Salzburg, Oesterreich : $b Zaunrith'sche Buch-, Kunst- und Steindruckerei, $c
        1906-
550 0   $a Issued by: Anthropos-Institut, 1935-
710 20  $a Anthropos Institut.
```

4. Notes for sponsoring bodies.

```
260 00  $a London : $b H. Frowde : $b Hodder and Stoughton, $c [1921-
550 0   $a Vols. for 1921-22-1927 published under the auspices of the British Institute of
        Inter-national Affairs; 1928-   of the Royal Institute of International Affairs.
710 20  $a Royal Institute of International Affairs.
710 20  $a British Institute of International Affairs.
```

5. Notes citing any other body involved with the publication for which an added entry is desired.

```
550 0   $a Vols. for 1974-   published in cooperation with the Kansas State Board of
        Agriculture.
710 10  $a Kansas. $b State Board of Agriculture.
```

6. Notes stating that a serial is an official organ of a society.

```
260 00  $a Santiago de Chile : $b Direccion General de Educacion Primaria, $c 1921-
550 0   $a Organ of Direccion General de Educacion Primaria, 1921-1927; of Departamento de
        Educacion Primaria, 1928-
710 10  Chile. $b Direccion General de Educacion Primaria.
710 10  Chile. $b Departamento de Educacion Primaria.
```

7. Notes providing subordinate bodies that prepared a work; e.g., when the subordinate body is not given on a prescribed source for the statement of responsibility area.

First indicator

The first indicator is set to value "0" in all cases according to CONSER practice.

```
550 0   $a Vols. for 1970-72 compiled by the editors of Handling & shipping.
550 0   $a "Published for the American Indian Historical Society."
```

Subfields

$a Issuing body note. Subfield $a contains the issuing body note. For instructions on adding dates to notes, see Notes--General Information.

550 0 $a Prepared under the direction of the Commissioner of Banking.
550 0 $a Issued 1918-49 by the Registrar of Loan Corporations.
550 0 $a Issues for Dec. 1957-<Sept. 1960> prepared by the General Nuclear Engineering Corp.: -fall 1966 by Argonne National Laboratory.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information, 500, 710

555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	OD M	OD M

First indicator--Display constant controller

ƀ No information provided
8 No display constant generated [CONSER practice: not used]

Second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Cumulative index/finding aids note	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 555 contains a statement of volumes and/or dates covered by cumulative indexes for a serial and a statement of location of these indexes, whether issued as part of the serial or issued separately. Input different types of indexes and different types of index notes (i.e., formal vs. informal) in separate 555 fields.

Do not confuse field 555 with field 510, which is used to record abstracting and indexing services. A cumulative index is indicated in a 555 note when it is an integral part of the serial. Field 510 is used when the indexing is external to the publication in hand.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Indexes:**

The display constant "Indexes:" may be generated on output for both tabular and informal notes through a user's print program.

Subfields

$a Cumulative index/finding aids note. Subfield $a may contain a formal or an informal note.

555 $a Vols. 1 (1917)-10 (1944) in v. 11, no. 1.

555 $a Vols. 1 (1931)-44 (1975). (Includes index to: Reckless Ralph's dime novel round-up.) 1 v.

555 $a Vols. 1 (1887)-10 (1896) with v. 10; v. 11 (1897)-20 (1906) with v. 20; v. 21 (1907)-30 (1926) with v. 30; v. 41 (1927)-50 (1936). 1 v.; New ser., v. 1 (1937)-25 (1961). 1 v.
555 Author index: v. 1 (1887)-50 (1936). 1 v.

555 $a Chronological index: Vols. 7-25, in v. 25, no. 4.
555 $a Cumulative subject index included in each volume. -v. 29.

Related fields, etc. 008/32, Notes--General Information

best copy available

	Rep.	Full	Min.
570 EDITOR NOTE	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.	Full	Min.
a Editor note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 570 contains information regarding personal editors, compilers, illustrators, or translators of serials when this information is considered important to the record.

Subfields

$a Editor note. Subfield $a contains a formal or informal note containing the editors' names and the dates associated with them. For further instructions on input of dates, see Notes--General information.

570 $a Editor: 1947- W.J. Murphy.
700 10 $a Murphy, W.J. $q (Walter Joseph), $d 1899-

570 $a Editor-in-chief: J. Thewlis.
700 10 $a Thewlis, James, $d 1905-

570 $a Editors: 1927- A.N. Pack, E.L. Palmer.
700 10 $a Pack, Arthur Newton, $d 1893-
700 10 $a Palmer, Ephraim Laurence, $d 1888-

570 $a Edited for the Scientific Crime Detection Laboratory by Calvin Goddard and others.
700 10 $a Goddard, Calvin, $d 1891-

570 $a Editors: 1887-Apr.? 1912, I.B. Balfour and others; July 1912-Apr. 1932, R. Thaxter and others; July 1932-<Oct. 1947> V.H. Blackman and others.
700 10 $a Balfour, Isaac Bayley, $c Sir, $d 1853-1922.
700 10 $a Thaxter, Roland, $d 1858-1932.
700 10 $a Blackman, Vernon Herbert, $d 1872-

$z Source of note information.

570 $a Editors: 1964-<1970> J. Allen and others. $z Cf. New serial titles.

Related fields, etc. Notes--General Information, 700

	Rep.	Full	Min.
580 LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE	R	MA	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a Linking entry complexity note	NR	M	M
z Source of note information	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 580 is used to express complex relationships that cannot be accurately generated by using the display constants associated with the linking entry fields (765-787). It is also used for regular-print reprints to provide details of the original.

With the exception of special cases noted below, one or more linking entry fields (765-787) should also be input to provide access to related titles. In such cases, the first indicator of the linking entry field is set to value "1".

Field 580 is used in the following situations:

1. When optional date information is provided with a "continued by" note.

580 $a Continued in 1982 by: U.S. exports. Schedule E commodity groupings by world area and country.
785 10 $t U.S. exports. Schedule E commodity groupings by world area and country $w (DLC) 84641135

2. When more than one entry is mentioned in a specific linking entry relationship note, such as "Formed by the union of: ... and: ...", or "Merged with: ... to form: ..."

NOTE: This is a requirement of LC's print program and is necesssary for authenticated records only. If a non-authenticating CONSER Participant's print program is set to print the note from the 780/785 fields, use of the 580 note is unnecessary. However, if the record is later authenticated a 580 note will be added to the record and the first indicator in the linking entry fields will be set to "1".

580 $a Merged with: Index chemicus (Philadelphia, Pa. : 1977), to form: Current abstracts of chemistry and index chemicus (Philadelphia, Pa. : 1978)
785 17 $t Index chemicus (Philadelphia, Pa. : 1977) $x 0160-1482
785 17 $t Current abstracts of chemistry and index chemicus (Philadelphia, Pa. : 1978) $x 0161-455X $w (DLC) 83647299

580 $a Formed by the union of: Conference on Research in Medical Education. Complete papers; and: Conference on Research in Medical Education. Program, annual Conference on Research in Medical Education.
780 14 $a Conference on Research in Medical Education. $t Complete papers $x 0163-5190 $w (DLC)sc 79004089
780 14 $a Conference on Research in Medical Education. $t Program, annual Conference on Research in Medical Education $w (OCoLC)4651102

3. When the relationship cannot be expressed by a display constant in the linking entry field.

580 $a Cumulates: Deutsche Bibliographie. Wochentliches Verzeichnis.
787 1 $t Deutsche bibliographie. Wochentliches Verzeichnis

4. For notes pertaining to a regular-print reprint to provide details of the original publication. The note may be in a formatted or unformatted style.

580 $a Reprint. Originally published weekly: Cincinnati, Ohio : Giglampz Co.

5. When the serial bears a relationship to a monograph, or other non-serial format publication, this relationship is explained in a 580 note. The title of the monograph is **not** input in a linking entry field but should be given in a 7XX added entry field.

580 $a Supplements: Rarely held scientific serials in the Midwest Inter-Library Center. [A monograph]
710 20 $a Midwest Inter-Library Center. $t Rarely held scientific serials in the Midwest Inter-Library Center.

6. When the serial bears a relationship to one or more publications which cannot be named, explain the relationship in a 580 note and do not provide any 7XX linking entry field.

245 00 $a Bibliography of agriculture with subject index.
580 $a Continues the bibliographical publications issued by the Bureau libraries of the Dept. of Agriculture.

7. When a serial is issued in more than one frequency and two or more records are required, relate one frequency edition to another using a 580 note.

245 00 $a Bell & Howell newspaper index to the New Orleans times-picayune, the States-item.
580 $a Issued also in an annual cumulation.
775 1 $t Bell & Howell newspaper index to the New Orleans times-picayune, the States-item (Annual) $w (OCoLC)8965879 $w (DLC) 82647032

Subfields

$a Linking entry complexity note. The catalog entry for the related title is input in the 580 note. For further information on types of entry, see Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

580 $a Supplement to: Weinwirtschaft. -1982; Weinwirtschaft. Technik, 1983-
772 1 $t Weinwirtschaft
772 1 $t Weinwirtschaft. Technik $x 0723-1369

580 $a Guide to the microfiche collection: Phonefiche.
787 1 $t Phonefiche

Related fields, etc. Linking Entry Fields--General Information

SUBJECT HEADINGS--GENERAL INFORMATION

Subject heading fields 600-651 are to be used by any institution assigning headings based on the lists and authority files identified through the second indicator or subfield $2 of the field. Subject headings input to CONSER records should be tagged 600-651.

Prior to July 1985, subject headings input by institutions other than LC, NLC, NLM, or NAL were coded as 69X local subject headings. The 69X fields were retained on the OCLC data base but were not output by OCLC to LC and were not distributed by the MARC Distribution Service--Serials. The 69X fields are no longer retained in the master record, although 690 and 691 are still valid local OCLC tags.

First indicator

The first indicator in fields 600-611 signals the form of the heading and is specific to each type (e.g., personal, corporate name, etc.). For instructions on its use see Headings--General Information.

Second indicator

The second indicator signals the source of the subject heading. The values are defined as follows:

0 - For subject headings based on the *Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH)*, its supplements, or the LC Name Authority File as maintained by OCLC.

Most CONSER records will have subject headings with second indicator value "0". The Subject Cataloging Division has provided this definition of "based on *LCSH*" for use within CONSER:

a. Headings (or headings and subdivisions) found in the latest edition of *LCSH*, including the latest microfiche, printed version and supplements, or authorities online)

b. Headings consisting of a term in *LCSH* to which is added a subdivision according to the rules stated in the *Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings, Rev. ed.*, particularly subdivisions listed in the pattern lists, and place subdivisions formulated and applied according to the rules in the manual.

c. Headings not printed in *LCSH* in the past but which have been used on LC copy in the past and which would not have changed under *AACR2* (e.g., names of chemical compounds)

d. Headings based on patterns given in multiples in *LCSH* or authorized by instruction in *LCSH*, e.g., Economic assistance, British, [French, etc.].

e. Headings constructed with free-floating phrases e.g., ... in art, etc.

1 - For children's subject headings based on *LCSH* and its published supplements (including *Subject Headings for Children's Literature*).

2 - For subject headings based on the *Medical Subject Headings (MeSH)* (in field 650 only) or the NLM authority files (in fields 600, 610, 611, 630, and 651).

3 - For subject headings based on the NAL subject authority file.

4 - For subject headings assigned from a controlled list when the source of the headings cannot be specified by one of the subject heading lists or authority files covered by second indicator values "0-3, 5-6" or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield $2 when the second indicator is set to value "7". This value is not to be used for CONSER input.

5 - For subject headings based on the *Canadian Subject Headings*, including its supplements and an earlier edition, *A List of Canadian Subject Headings*, and on the NLC authority file English headings, except those which are valid LC headings and which are coded as "0".

6 - For subject headings based on the *Repertoire des Vedettes-Matiere, 8e ed.* including its supplements and earlier editions as well as on NLC authority file French headings.

7 - For subject headings based on lists or authority fields other than those listed above and for which identifying codes have been provided in subfield $2.

Subfields

For a description of subfields $a through $t, see Headings--General Information.

$x General subject subdivision. This subfield identifies general subject and bibliographical form subdivisions.

650 0 $a Medicare $x Statistics $x Periodicals.

The word "States" is treated as a general subdivision.

650 0 $a Labor supply $z United States $x States $x Statistics $x Periodicals.

Dates that are used to identify a specific occurrence of an event and that do not qualify the subject in terms of time are treated as general subdivisions.

600 10 $a Reagan, Ronald $x Assassination attempt, 1981.

Subdivisions that qualify a subject in terms of the time in which works were written are general subdivisions.

650 0 $a Art $x Early works to 1800 $x Periodicals.

$y Chronological subject subdivision. This subfield is used for dates or phrases that qualify a subject in terms of time. Chronological subdivisions apply to the subject itself.

651 0 $a Soviet Union $x History $y Nicholas I, 1825-1855.
650 0 $a Art, Modern $y 17th-18th centuries $x History.

$z Geographic subject subdivision. This subfield contains the names of places used as subdivisions. Treat as place subdivisions the names of jurisdictions qualified by information denoting historical periods or different governments.

650 0 $a Women $x Employment $z United States $x Periodicals.
650 0 $a Law $z Germany (Middle Ages) $x Sources.
650 0 $a Education, Secondary $z France $z Paris $x Directories.
650 0 $a Law reports, digests, etc. $z Argentina $z Buenos Aires (Province)

$2 Source of heading or term. This subfield is used only when the second indicator is set to value "7". The subfield contains a code identifying the source list from which the subject heading or term was assigned. For a listing of codes see *MFBD*, Appendix II.E.

Editing instructions

1. Spelling in full. Spell out in full words occurring in subject added entries except for abbreviations used in established name headings.

   651 0 $a United States $x Description and travel $x Periodicals.
   610 20 $a Population Research Center (U.S.)
   610 20 $a U.S. Underseas Cable Corporation.
   651 0 $a Houston (Tex.)

2. Punctuation.

   a. Input a period at the end of each field unless some other form of punctuation is already present.

      650 0 $a Flour and feed trade $x Periodicals.
      651 0 $a United States $x Foreign relations $y 1981-
      651 0 $a Siena (Italy)

   b. Do not input hyphens between each subdivision. These are provided by a user's print program.

   c. Whenever an open date precedes a subdivision, leave one space between the hyphen of the date and the following subfield code in addition to the space preceding the delimiter.

   d. Do not input "[DNLM: or [DNAL:" before subject headings assigned by these institutions. Instead, assign the appropriate second indicator value which may generate this information on output according to a user's print program.

3. Initial articles. LC no longer establishes topical headings beginning with initial articles. Initial articles are input in name headings when the subject or subfield begins with a personal or geographic name and the intent is to file on the article.

   Heading: Los Olmos (Tex.)
   Input as: *651 0 $a Los Olmos (Tex.)*

   Heading: La Berthenoux (France)
   Input as: *651 0 $a La Berthenoux (France)*

   Heading: California. Los Angeles Regional Water Pollution Control Board.
   Input as: *610 10 $a California. $b Los Angeles Regional Water Control Board.*

Additional instructions

1. NLC. NLC assigns both English and French subject headings when separate English and French records are not created. When the English and French subject headings are identical the subject heading is entered twice. The second indicator value "0" (if based on *LCSH*) or "5" (if based on *Canadian Subject Headings*) is assigned to the English subject heading. Second indicator value "6" is assigned to the French subject heading.

   650 0 $a Prime ministers $z Canada $x Public opinion.
   650 6 $a Premiers ministres $z Canada $x Opinion publique.

   650 5 $a Prime ministers $z Canada $x Spouses.
   650 6 $a Premiers ministres $z Canada $x Conjoints.

2. Newspapers. LC does not assign subject headings to newspapers. If CONSER records for newspapers contain subject headings, such headings are retained in the record but are not considered to be authenticated fields.

3. Choice of tags. For instructions on the proper tagging of subject headings consult each field and the special list in Appendix I.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, Appendices H, I, J

		Rep.	Full	Min.
600	**SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY--PERSONAL NAME**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Forename only			
1	Single surname			
2	Multiple surname			
3	Name of family			
	Second indicator		M	M
0	LCSH/LC authority files			
1	Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)			
2	NLM authority files			
3	NAL subject authority file			
4	Source not specified [CONSER practice: not used]			
5	Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file, English headings, except those to be considered LC *			
6	Répertoire des vedettes-matière/NLC authority file, French headings *			
7	Source specified in subfield $2 *			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	M	M
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	MA	MA
b	Numeration (Roman numeral or Roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	MA	MA
c	Titles and other words associated with the name	R	MA	MA
d	Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
k	Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus, or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o	Arranged statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			

	Subject subdivisions			
x	General subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
y	Chronological subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
z	Geographic subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
	Control subfields			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
2	Source of subject heading or term *	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 600 contains:

1. Names of actual persons capable of authorship.
2. Names of persons used with the phrase "in fiction, drama, poetry, etc."
3. Names of families.
4. Titles of books or serials entered under personal author.

Indicators

The first indicator describes the type of name. For instructions see Name Headings--General Information.

The second indicator describes the source of the heading. For instructions see Subject Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $c, $d, $q, $t, and $x. For a description of subfields $x, $y, and $z, see Subject Headings--General Information. For a description of all other subfields, see Headings--General information.

600 00 $a Francis of Assisi, $c Saint, $d 1182-1226.
600 30 $a McAllister family.
600 10 $a Gide, André, $d 1869-1951. $t Prometheus misbound.
600 10 $a Sheridan, Philip Henry, $d 1831-1888 $x Juvenile fiction.
600 16 $a Camus, Albert, $d 1913-1960 $x Bibliographie.
600 00 $a Aristotle. $t Physics.
600 10 $a Shakespeare, William, $d 1564-1616, $k in fiction, drama, poetry, etc.
600 00 $a Joan of Arc, $c Saint, $d 1412-1431 $x Songs and music.
600 16 $a Durrell, Lawrence, $d 1912- $x Sociétés, périodiques, etc.
600 10 $a Lewis, C. S. $q (Clive Staples), $d 1898-1963 $x Societies, periodicals, etc.
600 00 $a Cyril, $c Saint, Apostle of the Slavs, $d ca. 827-869 $x Periodicals.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 100, Subject Headings--General Information, 700; Appendices H, I, J

		Rep.	Full	Min.
610	**SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY--CORPORATE NAME**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Place or place and name			
2	Name (direct order)			
	Second indicator		M	M
0	LCSH/LC authority files			
1	Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)			
2	NLM authority files			
3	NAL subject authority file			
4	Source not specified [CONSER practice: not used]			
5	Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file, English headings, except those to be considered LC *			
6	Répertoire des vedettes-matière/NLC authority file, French headings *			
7	Source specified in subfield $2 *			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name	NR	M	M
b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	MA	MA
n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	MA	MA
d	Date (of conference, meeting, or treaty signing)	R	MA	MA
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference was held)	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
k	Form subheading	R	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of work)	NR	MA	MA
p	Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o	Arranged statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Subject subdivisions			
x	General subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
y	Chronological subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
z	Geographic subject subdivision	R	MA	MA

	Control subfields			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
2	Source of subject heading or term *	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 610 contains:

1. Names of organized bodies established under their own names or under the political jurisdiction in which they are located or of which they are a part. Names of political jurisdictions standing alone or subdivided by the subject subdivisions x, y, z are considered geographic names (tag 651).

    610 10 $a Canada. $b Agriculture Canada $x Officials and employees.
    651 0 $a Canada.
    651 0 $a Canada $x Bibliography.

2. Political jurisdictions with a title.

    610 10 $a France. $t Bulletin officiel du registre du commerce et du registre des métiers.

3. Names of entities such as ships, which are sometimes used as author headings.

4. Titles of books or serials entered under corporate author.

Editing instructions

1. Subfield $a should always end with a period if followed by subfield $b, or $t.

2. Do not input a period preceding subfield $x.

Indicators

The first indicator describes the type of heading. For instructions, see Headings--General Information.

The second indicator describes the source of the heading. For instructions see Subject Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $b, $t, $x, and $z. For a description of subfields $x, $y, and $z, see Subject Headings--General Information. For a description of all other subfields, see Headings--General information.

610 20 $a Chouinare Art Institute.
610 10 $a United States. $b Army $x History.
610 26 $a Eglise catholique $x Histoire $y 20th century.
610 20 $a United Nations $z Africa.
610 10 $a United States. $t Constitution. $p 13th-15th.
610 10 $a United States. $b Congress. $b Senate $x Rules and practice.
610 20 $a Labour Party (Great Britain). $b Research Dept.
610 22 $a Pan American Health Organization.
610 23 $a Farm Credit System (U.S.)
610 25 $a Saskatchewan Archaeological Society. $x Periodicals.
610 10 $a Nigeria. $b National Board for Technical Education $x Periodicals.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 110, Subject Headings--General Information, 710; Appendices H, I, J

		Rep.	Full	Min.
611	**SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY--CONFERENCE OR MEETING**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Place or place and name [Pre-AACR2]			
2	Name (direct order)			
	Second indicator		M	M
0	LCSH/LC authority files			
1	Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)			
2	NLM authority files			
3	NAL subject authority file			
4	Source not specified [CONSER practice: not used]			
5	Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file, English headings, except those to be considered LC *			
6	Répertoire des vedettes-matière/NLC authority file, French headings *			
7	Source specified in subfield $2 *			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name of meeting or place element	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	MA	MA
d	Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	MA	MA
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference was held)	NR	MA	MA
e	Subordinate unit in name	R	MA	MA
k	Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
b	Number (of conference or meeting) [obsolete]			
g	Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Name of meeting following place element [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Subject subdivisions			
x	General subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
y	Chronological subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
z	Geographic subject subdivision	R	MA	MA

Control subfields			
w OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
2 Source of subject heading or term *	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 611 contains:

1. Names of conferences or meetings, exhibitions, expositions, festivals, fairs, athletic contests, expeditons, etc. entered under name.
2. Titles of books or serials entered under a conference or meeting name.

Indicators

The first indicator describes the type of name. For instructions, see Headings--General Information.

The second indicator describes the source of the headings. For instructions, see Subject Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $x. For a description of subfields $x, $y, and $z, see Subject Headings--General Information. For a description of all other subfields, see Headings--General Information.

611 20 $a Perdue Pest Control Conference $x Periodicals.
611 20 $a Conference of Heads of State or Government of Non-aligned Countries.
611 20 $a Expo 67 $c (Montreal, Quebec) $x Periodicals.
611 20 $a Olympic Games $n (23rd : $d 1984 : $c Los Angeles, Calif.) $x Periodicals.

Related fields, etc. 008/29, Headings--General Information, 111, Subject Headings--General Information, 711; Appendices H, I, J

		Rep.	Full	Min.
630	**SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY--UNIFORM TITLE HEADING**	R	MA	OD
First indicator			M	M
0 to 9	Nonfiling characters			
Second indicator			M	M
0	LCSH/LC authority files			
1	Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)			
2	NLM authority files			
3	NAL subject authority file			
4	Source not specified [CONSER practice: not used]			
5	Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file, English headings, except those to be considered LC *			
6	Répertoire des vedettes-matière/NLC authority file, French headings *			
7	Source specified in subfield $2 *			
Subfields				
a	Uniform title heading	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus, or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
k	Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o	Arrangement statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
d	Date (of treaty signing)	R	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
t	Title of a work [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
	Subject subdivisions			
x	General subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
y	Chronological subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
z	Geographic subject subdivision	R	MA	MA
	Control subfields			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
2	Source of subject heading or term *	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 630 contains:

1. Names of radio programs and motion pictures.
2. Names of anonymous works.
3. Some treaties and intergovernmental agreements; concordats.
4. Composite manuscripts or manuscript works.
5. Titles of works entered under title such as *Atlantic Monthly* and *Foreign Affairs*.

NOTE: Uniform titles containing phrases should be coded as tag 650.

650 0 $a Bible and atheism.

Indicators

The first indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Initial articles are omitted according to CONSER policy, therefore, the first indicator is always set to "0".

The second indicator describes the source of the heading. For instructions, see Subject Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $x. For a description of subfields $x, $y, and $z, see Subject Headings--General Information. For a description of all other subfields, see Headings--General Information.

630 00 $a Sporting news.
630 00 $a New York herald tribune.
630 00 $a Skamander (Warsaw, Poland) $x Periodicals.
630 00 $a New York times (New York, N.Y. : 1857) $x Indexes.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 130, Subject Headings--General Information, 730; Appendices H, I, J

	Rep.	Full	Min.
650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY--TOPICAL HEADING	R	MA	OD
First indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Second indicator		M	M
0 LCSH			
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)			
2 MeSH			
3 NAL subject authority file			
4 Source not specified [CONSER practice: not used]			
5 Canadian subject headings *			
6 Répertoire des vedettes-matière *			
7 Source specified in subfield $2 *			
Subfields			
a Topical subject heading	NR	M	M
x General subdivision	R	MA	MA
y Chronological subdivision	R	MA	MA
z Geographical subdivision	R	MA	MA
b Element following place element [Obsolete]			
2 Source of subject heading or term *	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 650 contains all subject headings not belonging to the other categories, including:

1. General terms of the type included in the LC list of subject headings, e.g., "Dogs," "Chemistry," etc.

2. Systematic names of families, genera, and species in botany and zoology, and chemical compounds.

3. Names of events and holidays, e.g., Tannenberg, Battle of, 1914; Phoenix Park Assassination, 1882.

4. A wide variety of names or terms applied to individual objects, or classes of objects; e.g.,

   Neo (Artificial language)
   AUNTIE (Computer system)
   Canadian intelligence test
   Rolls-Royce automobile

Exception: When a subject heading consists of a personal name in catalog entry form followed by the phrase "in fiction, drama, poetry, etc.," treat the name as a personal name and assign tag 600.

5. Names of deities, fictional and mythological characters, etc. not capable of authorship.

Second indicator

The second indicator describes the source of the heading. For instructions see Subject Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For a description of subfields $x, $y, $z, and $2, see Subject Headings--General Information.

```
650  0  $a Zoology $z Costa Rica $z Cocos Island.
650  0  $a Art, Modern $y 19th century $x History $x Periodicals.
650  0  $a Red Wing Potteries Strike, 1967.
650  3  $a Cosmochemistry $x Periodicals.
650  0  $a Banks and banking $z Israel $x Statistics.
650  6  $a Guerre, 1939-1945 (Mondiale, 2e) $x Historie des régiments $z Canada.
650  2  $a Medicine $x periodicals.
650  2  $a Allied Health Personnel $x education $z United States $x directories.
```

Related fields, etc. Subject Headings--General Information, Appendices H, I, J

	Rep.	Full	Min.
651 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY--GEOGRAPHIC NAME	R	MA	OD
First indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Second indicator		M	M
0 LCSH/LC authority files			
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)			
2 NLM authority files			
3 NAL subject authority file			
4 Source not specified [CONSER practice: not used]			
5 Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file, except those to be considered LC English headings *			
6 Répertoire des vedettes-matière/NLC authority file, French headings *			
7 Source specified in subfield $2 *			
Subfields			
a Geographic name or place element	NR	M	M
x General subdivision	R	MA	MA
y Chronological subdivision	R	MA	MA
z Geographical subdivision	R	MA	MA
b Geographic element following place [Pre-AACR1]	NR	MA	MA
2 Source of subject heading or term *	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 651 contains:

1. Political jurisdictions--alone or subdivided by subject terms. Political jurisdictions subdivided by names of organized bodies are considered corporate names (tag 610).

   651 0 $a Canada.
   651 0 $a Canada $x Bibliography.
   610 10 $a Canada. $b Agriculture Canada $x Officials and employees.

   Political jurisdictions with a title are also considered corporate names (tag 610).

   610 10 $a France. $t Bulletin officiel du registre du commerce et du registre des métiers.

2. Natural features, e.g., bays, capes, rivers, mountains, deserts, etc.

3. Geographical regions and celestial bodies, e.g., names of continents, land masses, planets, stars, etc.

4. Archaeological sites.

5. Parks, neighborhoods, etc.

651 0 $a Great Britain $x History $y Puritan Revolution, 1660 $x Sources.
651 0 $a Venezuela $x Politics and government $y 1935- $x Addresses, essays, lectures.
651 6 Trail, C.-B. $x Répertoires.

Second indicator

The second indicator describes the source of the heading. For instructions, see Subject Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For a description of subfields $x, $y, $z, and $2, see Subject Headings--General information.

Related fields, etc. Subject Headings--General Information, Appendices H, I, J

	Rep.	Full	Min.
655 GENRE FORM HEADING	R	OD	OD
First indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Second indicator			
7 Source of genre heading		M	M
Subfields			
a Access term for genre	NR	M	M
x General subdivision	R	MA	MA
y Chronological subdivision	R	MA	MA
z Geographical subdivision	R	MA	MA
2 Source of subject heading or term	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 655 contains terms indicating the genre of a work.

The use of this field allows generic access to materials and is particularly useful when combined with place and date of publication.

The genre terms used in this field are taken from standard lists. To date, the only list developed is "Thesaurus of Generic Terms for Older Materials."

Both indicator 7 and subfield $2 must be used in this field. Subfield $2 contains a coded value designating the list used to select the term. A list of codes to be used in subfield $2 appears in *MFBD*, Appendix II.E.

655 7 Keepsakes $2 rbgenr

		Rep.	Full	Min.
700	**ADDED ENTRY--PERSONAL NAME**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Forename only			
1	Single surname			
2	Multiple surname			
3	Name of family [Pre-AACR2]			
	Second indicator		M	M
0	Alternative entry			
1	Secondary entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
2	Analytical entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	M	M
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	MA	MA
b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename)	NR	MA	MA
c	Titles and other words associated with the name	R	MA	MA
d	Dates (of birth, death, flourishing, etc.)	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
k	Form subheading	R	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
n	Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o	Arranged statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	OD	OD
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Control subfields			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
4	Relator code	R	OD	OD
5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	OD	OD

Description/Instructions

Field 700 contains personal names used as added entries. Entries for words, phrases, initials or symbols used by an author to conceal his identity are considered personal names.

For serials, this field is most commonly used for editors of serials or for persons responsible for the publishing/issuing of the serial.

First indicator

The first indicator describes the form of the name.

0 - Forenames. Consider as forenames: names having the structure of forenames (direct order), initials in direct order, or a characterizing phrase in direct order. In case of doubt as to whether a name is a forename or a surname, consider it a forename.

700 00 $a Father Divine.
700 00 $a Adunis, $d 1930-

1 - Single surname. Consider as surnames: names (real names or pseudonyms) in normal pattern of surname-comma-forename, or in inverted order; names known to be surnames but lacking forenames; names preceded by articles or prepositions such as "De", "La", or "Van", and other names used by an author that have the structure of surnames.

700 10 $a Fairfield, Richard, $d 1937-
700 10 $a Powers, Judith.
700 10 $a LaGorce, John Oliver, $d 1880-1949.

2 - Multiple surnames. Consider surnames consisting of two or more surnames, with or without hyphens or conjunctions, as multiple surnames.

700 20 $a Senger und Etterlin, Ferdinand Maria von.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to 0 according to CONSER practice.

Subfields

Input subfields in the order shown in the subfield code listing. For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $q, $d, $t. For a description and examples of other subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information.

$a Name (surnames and forenames)

700 10 $a Thallmann, Hans Ernst.
700 10 $a Sawyer, Susan.

$q Qualification of name (fuller form) Use for parenthetical qualifiers which are expansions of initials in personal names. Also use when an unused forename (i.e., a forename not represented by an initial) is present in a parenthetical qualifier.

700 10 $a Edwards, R.G. $q (Robert Geoffrey), $d 1924-
700 10 $a Rose, F. Clifford $q (Frank Clifford)
700 10 $a Huggins, Kenneth $q (Kenneth Royce), $d 1949-

$d Dates (of birth, death, flourishing) Dates may be qualified by letters, month and day, and/or marks of punctuation. Common date qualifiers are "b.", "d.", "ca.", "fl.", etc.

700 10 $a Crosby, Everett Uberto, $d 1871-1960.
700 10 $a Kim, In-sik, $d fl. 1972-

$t Title (of a work) Use in author/title added entries for related works (100/245 or 100/240).

700 12 $a Robinson, Gerald J. $t Going public.
700 12 $a Gropp, Arthur Eric, $d 1902- $t Bibliography of Latin American bibliographies.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 100, 570, 600, 800

		Rep.	Full	Min.
710	**ADDED ENTRY--CORPORATE NAME**	R	MA	OD
First indicator			M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Place or place and name			
2	Name (direct order)			
Second indicator			M	M
0	Alternative entry			
1	Secondary entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
2	Analytical entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
Subfields				
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name	NR	M	M
b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	MA	MA
n	Number of part/section/conference	R	MA	MA
d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing	R	MA	MA
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
k	Form subheading	R	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
o	Arranged statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	R	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	OD	OD
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Control subfields			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
4	Relator code	R	OD	OD
5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 710 contains corporate names used as added entries. (For a definition of a corporate body see field 110.) Conferences are recorded in field 711 unless they are entered subordinately to a corporate body.

First indicator

The first indicator is based on the type of corporate name. First indicator value "1" is used when the corporate body is a jurisdiction or a jurisdiction followed by a name. Value "2" is used when the corporate body is entered directly under its own name.

1 **Place or place and name**

710 10 $a United States. $b Dept. of the Interior.
710 10 $a New York (N.Y.)

2 **Name (direct order)**

710 20 $a Association of Research Libraries.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to value "0" according to CONSER practice.

Subfields

Input subfields in the order shown above. For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $b, $t. For a description of other subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information.

$a Name. Input the first unit of the name in subfield $a. Explanatory data occuring in parentheses following a corporate name which does not pertain to a conference, etc. is considered part of the name and is not separately subfielded.

710 20 $a Burns Federation.
710 20 $a National Association of Business Economists (U.S.)
710 20 $a O.R.S.T.O.M. (Agency : France)
710 20 $a Belgian Chamber of Commerce in Great Britain.
710 10 $a Great Britain.

$b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy

710 20 $a Université de Rouen. $b Centre d'étude de la civilization médiévale.
710 10 $a Cameroon. $b National Office for Scientific and Technical Research.
710 10 $a Santa Catarina (Brazil : State). $b Secretaria da Educaçao. $b Unidade de Documentaçao e Informatica.
710 20 $a American Chemical Society. $b Southeastern Regional Meeting.

$t Title (of a work) Use for author/title added entries for related works entered under corporate body (110/245, 110/240).

710 10 $a Brookfield (Conn.). $t Charter.
710 10 $a United States. $b Dept. of State. $t Department of State bulletin.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 110, 610, 810

		Rep.	Full	Min.
711	**ADDED ENTRY--CONFERENCE OR MEETING**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Place or place and name [Pre-AACR2]			
2	Name (direct order)			
	Second indicator		M	M
0	Alternative entry			
1	Secondary entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
2	Analytical entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name of conference or meeting	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section/conference	R	MA	MA
d	Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	MA	MA
c	Place (including name of an institution where conference held)	NR	MA	MA
e	Subordinate unit in name	R	MA	MA
k	Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
b	Number (of conference or meeting) [Obsolete]			
g	Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Name of meeting following place element [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	OD	OD
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Control subfields			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
4	Relator code	R	OD	OD
5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 711 contains added entries for conferences or meetings, including exhibitions, expositions, athletic events, fairs, festivals, etc.

Added entries for conferences entered as subheadings under a corporate body are tagged 710.

First indicator

The first indicator is coded according to the type of conference name. Under AACR2, only value "2" is valid.

2 Name (direct order)

711 20 $a International Meeting on Future Trends in Inflammation.

Second indicator

The second indicator is always set to value "0" according to CONSER practice.

Subfields

Input subfields in the order given in the code listing. For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $t. For a description of other subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information.

$a Name of conference or meeting

711 20 $a International Photo- and Cine Exhibition.
711 20 $a World Peace Conference.
711 20 $a International Cartography Symposium.

$t Title (of a work) Subfield $t is primarily used for author/title added entries for conferences mentioned in "includes" notes (111/245 or on the related record).

711 20 $a Machine Intelligence Workshop. $t Proceedings.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 111, 611, 811

		Rep.	Full	Min.
730	**ADDED ENTRY--UNIFORM TITLE HEADING**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
ƀ	Nonfiling characters not specified [Pre-AACR2]			
0 to 9	Nonfiling characters		M	M
	Second indicator		M	M
0	Alternative entry		M	M
1	Secondary entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
2	Analytical entry [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Subfields			
a	Uniform title heading	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
k	Form subheading	NR	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
o	Arrangement statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
d	Date (of treaty signing)	NR	MA	MA
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
g	Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
t	Title (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	R	R
5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	R	R

Description/Instructions

Field 730 is used in serial records primarily for added entries for works entered under title that have a relationship to the serial being cataloged. In addition, the field is used for names of radio and television programs, motion pictures and video recordings, and anonymous works. Field 730 may also include titles appearing on the piece that are not appropriate for other fields (e.g., 246, 4XX) or titles of other serials issued within the serial (i.e., analytical added entries).

The title proper or the uniform title heading, whichever is appropriate as the main entry, is used as the added entry for the related record. For related publications such as supplements, the 730 should duplicate the linking entry field, and neither field should be omitted.

Examples of 730 usage:

1. The editors or the commercial publisher of another serial are responsible for the work in hand.

   245 00 $a Africa.
   570 $a Vols. for 1973- edited by the Economist Intelligence Unit and Africa Magazine
   710 20 $a Economist Intelligence Unit (Great Britain)
   730 00 $a Africa (London, England : 1971)

2. One publication is a supplement to another. (See also tag 772.)

   245 00 $a BTL.
   580 $a Supplement to: Weinwirtschaft, < >-1982; Weinwirtschaft Technik, 1983-
   730 00 $a Weinwirtschaft.
   730 00 $a Weinwirtschaft. $p Technik.
   772 1 $t Weinwirtschaft $w (DLC) 83644948 $w (OCoLC)9345710
   772 1 $t Weinwirtschaft. Technik $x 0723-1369 $w (DLC) 83644949 $w (OCoLC)9345574

3. A publication is published in more than one edition and an added entry is desired for the other edition(s). (See also tag 775.)

   245 00 $a Client characteristic & population movement report for calendar year ... $p Probation subsidy.
   580 $a Also published in a quarterly edition: Client characteristic & population movement report for quarter ... Probation subsidy.
   730 00 $a Client characteristic & population movement report for quarter ... $p Probation subsidy.
   775 1 $t Client characteristic & population movement report for quarter ... Probation subsidy $w (OCoLC)1258055

4. One publication is related in a non-specific manner to another publication. (See also field 787.)

   245 00 $a Community cross-reference guide to--Phoneficher.
   580 $a Guide to the microfiche collection: Phoneficher.
   730 00 $a Phoneficher.
   787 1 $t Phoneficher $w (OCoLC)3636262

   245 00 $a Foreign affairs bibliography.
   580 $a Based on bibliographical notes appearing quarterly in: Foreign affairs.
   730 00 $a Foreign affairs (Council on Foreign Relations)
   787 1 $t Foreign affairs (Council on Foreign Relations)

5. One publication is issued within another, or a regularly issued part or section has a distinctive title for which an analytical added entry is desired. The publication contained may or may not be issued separately. (See also field 777.)

245 00 $a Lekture Magazin.
580 $a Issued Jan.-June 1981 in: Bucherkommentare, v. 30, no. 1-6.
730 00 $a Bucherkommentare.
777 1 $t Bucherkommentare $g Jan. 1981-June 1981

130 00 $a Domestic engineering (1889)
580 $a Vols. for June 27, 1931-Mar. 1935, Mar. 1941-1966 include the section: Automatic heat and air conditioning, (varies); also issued separately <Sept. 1933-June 1940>
730 00 $a Automatic heat and air conditoning.
777 1 $t Automatic heat and air conditioning

6. For other titles found on, or associated with the piece.

130 00 $a Independent Republican (Norwalk, Conn.)
500 $a Intended to be published as: Independent Whig. $z Cf. Advertisement, New London Bee, May 12, 1802.
730 00 $a Independent Whig (Norwalk, Conn.)

7. For names of radio or television programs.

245 04 $a The People speak newsletter.
500 $a A summary of a radio program, "People speak."
730 00 $a People speak (Radio program)

Indicators

The first indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Initial articles are omitted according to CONSER policy, therefore, the first indicator is always set to value "0".

The second indicator is also set to value "0" according to CONSER practice.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $n, $p. For a description of other subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information.

$a Uniform title heading. Subfield $a contains the title proper, the common title, or the uniform title and the parenthetical qualifier when present. The qualifier is never separately subfielded.

730 00 $a Automatic heat and air conditioning.
730 00 $a Booklist (Chicago, Ill. : 1969)
730 00 $a C C A reports.
730 00 $a Canadian books in print.
730 00 $a 60 minutes (Television program)

$n **Number of part/section.**

730 00 $a Southern reporter. $n Second series.
730 00 $a Economics library selections. $n Series I, $p New books in economics.
730 00 $a Current physics microform. $n Section I.

$p **Name of part/section.**

730 00 $a Statistics of income. $p Individual income tax returns.
730 00 $a Progress of education in the Asian region. $p Statistical review.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 130, 630, 830

	Rep.	Full	Min.
752 ADDED ENTRY--PLACE OF PUBLICATION OR PRODUCTION	R	OD	OD

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

a Country of publication or production	NR	M	M
b State or province of publication or production	NR	MA	MA
c County of publication or production	NR	MA	MA
d City of publication or production	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 752 contains the hierarchy of geographic entries representing place of publication. The field is limited to newspaper records. This field is not to be used in non-newspaper records.

The hierarchy used should be as follows:

a. United States newspapers:

- Country
  - State
    - County
      - City

b. Canadian newspapers:

- Country
  - Province
    - City

c. Foreign newspapers:

- Country
  - City

752 $a United States $b Kansas $c Butler $d Augusta.
752 $a Canada $b British Columbia $d Vancouver.
752 $a Spain $d Madrid.

For further instructions on the use of this field, consult the *Newspaper Cataloging Manual. CONSER/USNP Edition.*

LINKING ENTRY FIELDS--GENERAL INFORMATION

Linking entry fields provide a machine link among related records in a file. Examples of related records include preceding titles, succeeding titles, reproductions, other editions, supplements, translations, etc. Machine links allow a user to search a title and to retrieve records for that title and for related records.

Linking entry fields also provide a bibliographic note that prints from the linking field. This feature eliminates the necessity of rekeying the title; for example,

> *780 00 $t Journal of nursing education $x 0022-3158*
> *prints as:*
> *Continues: Journal of nursing education.*

Relationships

1. Relationships among linking entry fields. Linking entry fields include the following relationships:

760 Main series entry
762 Subseries entry

765 Original language entry
767 Translation entry

770 Supplement/special issue entry
772 Parent record entry

775 Other edition available entry
(Same field used on all related records)

776 Additional physical forms available
(Same field used on all related records)

777 Issued with entry
(Same field used on all related records)

780 Preceding entry
785 Succeeding entry

787 Non-specific relationship entry
(Same field used on all related records)

Linking entries should be made from one record to its related record, and the related record should also be linked to the first record. In the example given below, the *Annual Law Review* is succeeded by the *University of Western Australia Law Review*. That continuation is noted in the 785 linking field of the record for the *Annual Law Review*. Likewise, the *University of Western Australia Law Review* is preceded by the *Annual law Review*, and that continuation is noted in the 780 linking field of the latter record.

245 00 $a Annual law review / $c University of Western Australia.
785 00 $t University of Western Australia law review $x 0042-0328 $w (OCoLC)1587621

245 00 $a University of Western Australia law review.
780 00 $t Annual law review $w (OCoLC)4965421 $w (DLC)sf 84001087

2. Field 580--setting the first indicator. Use a 760-787 field without accompanying 580 field whenever the display constant associated with the field accurately defines the relationship between the publications. Set the first indicator of the linking field to value "0" to print the bibliographic note.

   780 00 $t American journal of religious psychology and education

   When the display constant does not adequately define the relationship, input a note in field 580. Input the 760-787 field to provide the machine linkage and set the first indicator to value "1" to suppress the printing of a note.

   580 $a Guide to the microfiche collection: Phonefiche.
   787 1 $t Phonefiche

   Further instructions for the setting of the first indicator are provided with the specific linking entry fields.

3. Added entries. When an added entry is needed for a title used in a linking field, input the added entry in the appropriate 7XX field (700-730). Linking fields do not take the place of added entries because linking fields do not generate tracings. Likewise, an added entry in field 700-730 does not take the place of a linking field, because the added entry field does not provide the machine link.

   580 $a Updates and supplements: West's federal taxation. Corporations, partnerships, estates and trusts; and: West's federal taxation. Individual income taxes.
   730 00 $a West's federal taxation. $p Corporations, partnerships, estates and trusts.
   730 00 $a West's federal taxation. $p Individual income taxes.
   772 1 $t West's federal taxation. Corporations, partnernerships, estates and trusts $x 0270-5265
   772 1 $t West's federal taxation. Individual income taxes $x 0272-0329

4. Monographs. When a serial is linked to a monograph or other non-serial format publication, input the title of the related record in a 580 note. No linking entry (760-787 field) is provided for the monographic title, but an added entry field (700-730) should be given.

245 10 $a Rarely held scientific serials in the Center for Research Libraries. $p Supplement.
580 $a Supplements: Rarely held scientific serials in the Midwest Inter-Library Center. [A monograph]
710 20 $a Midwest Inter-Library Center. $t Rarely held scientific serials in the Midwest Inter-Library Center.

Editing instructions

1. Punctuation. Punctuation may be generated on output by a user's print program and should not be input. Apply the following guidelines:

   a. Input a period following subfield $a.
   b. Do not input a period at the end of any other subfield.
   c. Do not input a comma preceding subfield $x (ISSN) or subfield $g (Relationship information)

   780 00 $t Journal of the Australian Mathematical Society. Series A, Pure mathematics $w (OCoLC) 2070901
   780 00 $a Association of American Library Schools. $t Directory of American Library Schools $w (DLC)sc 84007016 $w (OCoLC)4900605

2. Subfielding and spacing. Do not add delimiters and subfield codes to individual components of the name in subfield $a or title in subfield $t. If a corporate name includes subordinate units, precede each unit with two spaces following the mark of punctuation.

   780 00 $a Library of Congress. Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. $t News.

   When a title consists of a main title and section title with or without a numerical designation, leave two spaces between the main title and the numerical designation or section title. Leave only one space between the numerical designation and section title.

   785 00 $t Journal of polymer science. Part A, General papers

3. Initial articles. All initial articles in the entry of the related record are omitted in the linking entry field with the exception of personal or geographic names that file on the article.

   Related record: 245 04 $a The Journal of microbiology.
   Linking entry: 780 00 $t Journal of microbiology

   Related record: 110 10 $a El Salvador. $b Direccion General de Estadistica.
   245 10 $a Resumen estadistico de la Republica de El Salvador.
   Linking entry: 780 01 $a El Salvador. Direccion General de Estadistica. $t Resumen stadistico de la Republica de El Salvador.

Form of entry

When linking to an existing AACR2 record for a related publication, use the form of entry as found on that record.

However, when using a name-title entry in a link from a pre-AACR2 record, change the form of the name, but not the choice of entry, to AACR2 form. Change also the form of name in the main entry heading on the related record.

When linking to a pre-AACR2 record that is distinguished from other records of the same title by an edition statement, include in the linking entry field the edition statement. (Under AACR2, a serial issued in miltiple editions is linked to a related title by a uniform title.)

When no record exists for a related publication, construct a link based on AACR2 choice and form of entry.

For instructions on linking to latest entry records, see instructions for subfield $w.

1. Related record in data base is AACR2.

Cataloging entry:	*130 00*	*$a Good cheer (Boston, Mass.)*
Related record:	*130 00*	*$a National magazine (Boston, Mass.)*
Linking entry:	*780 00*	*$t National magazine (Boston, Mass.)*

2. Related record in data base is pre-AACR2.

Cataloging entry:	*130 00*	*$a News (Library of Congress. National Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped)*
Related record:	*110 10*	*$a United States. $b Library of Congress. $b Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.*
	245 10	*$a News.*
Linking entry:	*780 00*	*$a Library of Congress. Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. $t News*
Related record changed to:	*110 20*	*$a Library of Congress. $b Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. $w In*

Cataloging entry:	*245 04*	*$a The International word processing report.*
Related record:	*245 00*	*$a Word process report.*
	250	*$a International ed.*
Linking entry:	*780 00*	*$t Word processing report. $b International ed.*

3. No record in data base for related title.

Cataloging entry:	*245 00*	*$a ABA banking journal.*
Earlier title:		*Banking* [No online record]
Linking entry:	*780 00*	*$t Banking (New York, N.Y.)*

The following chart lists the possible forms of linking entries, with the appropriate subfield codes and corresponding tags in the related record.

FORM OF LINKING ENTRY	RELATED RECORD	760-787 LINK
a) Title proper, and if needed for identification, edition statement	245 245/250	$t $t/$b
b) Main entry name heading/title proper, and if needed for identification, edition statement	1XX/245 1XX/245/250	$a/$t $a/$t/$b
c) Main entry name heading/uniform title	1XX/240	$a/$s
d) Main entry name heading/uniform title/title proper (legal materials, translations, and other language editions)	1XX/240/245	$a/$s/$t
e) Main entry uniform title	130	$t
f) Main entry uniform title/title proper (translations and other language editions)	130/245	$t

Examples

The following examples present different forms of main entries and illustrate the proper transcription of main entries on related records.

a) Title proper, and if needed for identification, edition statement.

Related record:	*245 00*	*$a British library news.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t British library news*

Related record:	*245 00*	*$a Journal of polymer science. $n Part A. $p General papers.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Journal of polymer science. Part A. General papers*

Related record:	*245 00*	*$a Word processing report.*
[Pre-AACR2]	*250*	*$a International ed.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Word processing report. $b International ed.*

b) Main entry name heading/title proper, and if needed for identification, edition statement.

Related record:	*110 10*	*$a United States. $b Bureau of the Census.*
	245 10	*$a Library notes.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$a United States. Bureau of the Census. $t Library notes*

Related record:	*110 20*	*$a American Library Association.*
[Pre-AACR2]	*245 10*	*$a Annual report.*
	250	*$a Braille ed.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$a American Library Association. $t Annual report. $b Braille ed.*

c) Main entry name heading/uniform title.

Related record:	*110 10*	*$a India. $b Dept. of Petroleum.*
	240 10	*$a Annual report (1980)*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$a India. Dept. of Petroleum. $s Annual report (1980)*

d) Main entry name heading/uniform title/title proper (legal materials, translations, and other language editions only).

Related record:	*110 20*	*$a United States.*
	240 10	*$a Laws, etc. (U.S. code)*
	245 10	*$a United States code.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$a United States. $s Laws, etc. (U.S. code). $t United States code*

e) Main entry uniform title heading.

Related record:	*130 00*	*$a Monograph (American Ethnological Society)*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Monograph (American Ethnological Society)*

Related record:	*130 00*	*$a Journal of education (New York, N.Y.)*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Journal of education (New York, N.Y.)*

Related record:	*130 00*	*$a High fidelity (Musical America edition : 1980)*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t High fidelity (Musical America edition : 1980)*

f) Main entry uniform title heading/title proper.

For translations and other language editions, both the 130 (uniform title heading) and 245 (title proper) are used in the link coded as subfield $t.

Related record:	*130 00*	*$a Hung chi. $l English.*
	245 00	*$a China report. $p Red flag.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Hung chi. English. China report. Red flag*
Related record:	*130 00*	*$a Sotsiologicheskie issledovaniia (Akademia nauk SSSR. Institut sotsiologicheskikh issledovanii). $l English*
	245 00	*$a USSR report. $p Sociological studies.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Sotsiologicheskie issledovaniia (Akademia nauk SSSR. Institut sotsiologicheskikh issledovanii). English. USSR report. Sociological studies*

Subfield codes

$7 Control subfield. [Not yet valid.] The control subfield contains four, one-character codes that include:

a) Type of author name given in subfield $a,
b) Form of author name given in subfield $a,
c) The type of bibliographic record from Leader/06 of the related record; and
d) The bibliographic level from Leader/07 of the related record.

Subfield $7 is an optional subfield and is not currently used for CONSER input.

$a Main entry heading. Contains the main entry heading from the 100 (Personal name), 110 (Corporate name), or 111 (Conference or meeting name). Individual components of the name heading are not subfielded; two spaces are input between each component.

Related record: 110 20 $a Special Libraries Association. $b New York Chapter.
245 10 $a Special libraries of Greater New York.
Linking entry: 780 00 $a Special Libraries Association. New York Chapter. $t Special libraries of Greater New York

$b Edition statement. Contains the name of the edition from the 250 field of the related record. This subfield is necessary only when linking to pre-AACR2 records. Edition statements were formerly included in subfield $c.

Related record: 245 04 $a The Wall Street journal.
[Pre-AACR2] 250 $a Southwest ed.
Linking entry: [760-787] $t Wall Street journal. $b Southwest ed.

$d Place, publisher, and date of publication. Contains the data from field 260, subfields $a, $b, and/or $c (Imprint statement: Place, publisher, date) of the related record.

$e Language code. Contains the code from field 008/35-37 (Language code) in the fixed fields of the related record. This subfield is used only with field 775 when linking to pre-AACR2 records. AACR2 records will contain a uniform title including the language.

Related record: LANG: fre [Pre-AACR2 record]
775 1 $t Discours du budget $e fre

$f Country code where issued. Contains the code from field 008/15-17 (Place of publication, production, or execution code) in the fixed fields of the related record. This subfield is used only with field 775.

$g Relationship information. Subfield $g contains numeric and/or alphabetic, chronological, or other designation that identifies the relationship of the serial with the related item. The designation is derived from the 362 field of the serial being cataloged and not from the 362 field of the related record. Subfield $g is used only when this information is readily available.

580 $a Vol. 1- issued as a supplement to: Oregon law review.
772 1 $t Oregon law review $w (OCoLC)1761423 $g v. 1-

772 0 $t Developmental biology $x 0012-1606 $g 1972-74

$k Series data for related item. Contains the series statement from the 4XX (Series statement) or 8XX (Series added entry) of the related record.

$r Report number. Contains the report number from field 088 (Report number) of the related record. This subfield is used only with field 773, which is not currently used for serials.

$s Uniform title. Contains the title from the 240 (Uniform title) field of the related record. This information was formerly input in subfield $t.

Subfield $s is always used in conjunction with subfield $a. When a 240 field has been used on a related record for legal materials or translations, the subfield $t should also be included in the linking field.

Related record:	*110 20*	*$a Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service.*
	240 10	*$a Annual report (1977)*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$a Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service. $s Annual report (1977)*

Related record:	*110 20*	*$a United States.*
	240 10	*$a Laws, etc. (U.S. code)*
	245 10	*$a United States code.*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$a United States. $s Laws, etc. (U.S. code). $t United States code*

$t Title. Contains the title from field 130 (Uniform title heading) or field 245 subfields $a, $n, and $p (Title proper). Individual components of the title are not subfielded. Prior to AACR2, subfield $t was derived from field 222 subfield $a when the key title was present on the record. The key title is no longer used for linking entries.

Related record:	*130 00*	*$a Army-Navy-Air Force register (1961)*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Army-Navy-Air Force register (1961)*

Related record:	*245 00*	*$a Journal of polymer science. $n Part C. $p Polymer symposia*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Journal of polymer science. Part C. Polymer science*

$u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN). Contains the STRN from field 027 of the related record. This subfield is used only with field 773, which is not currently used for serials.

Subfields $w, $x, $y, $z.

Subfields $w $x, $y, and $z include standard numbers associated with the serial title or its machine record. Subfields $w and $x are critical for searching and retrieval. When linking to an existing record, input one or more of these subfields.

$w Control subfield. This subfield is used to include a control number in the linking field. Subfield $w may be used in any linking entry field and is repeatable. The control numbers are found the following fields of the related record: 001, 010, or 016. The control number should always be preceded by the NUC symbol of the library or system to which the control number applies. The NUC symbol must be enclosed in parentheses.

Preference should be given to the following:

1. If the related record is authenticated, use LCCN in field 010 subfield $a of the related record.

   a) Always input the NUC symbol "DLC" enclosed within parentheses.
   b) Input three leading blank spaces between the symbol "(DLC)" and the LCCN if the LCCN has no prefix. If the LCCN has a prefix of fewer than three characters, leave the appropriate number of blank spaces following the prefix.
   c) Input the two-digit year information.
   d) Do not input the hyphen.
   e) Input the six-digit number. Input leading zeros where necessary.
   f) Do not input alphabetic identifiers and/or revision dates.

   780 00 $t Techniques of biochemical and biophysical morphology $w (DLC)   72000153
   780 00 $t Review of existential psychology & psychiatry $w (DLC)sf 77000170
   780 00 $t Journal of neurosurgery $w (DLC)med47001541

2. Because the subfield is repeatable, NLC or another CONSER participant may input a second subfield $w citing the Canadiana number as found in field 016 of the related record. The number should be preceded by the NUC symbol "CaOONL" enclosed within parentheses.

3. If the related record is not authenticated:

   a) Input the NUC symbol "OCoLC" enclosed within parentheses.
   b) Input the OCLC control number of the related record. Leave no spaces between the symbol "(OCoLC)" and the control number.

   780 00 $t Institute report (Letterman Army Institute of Research) $w (OCoLC)3067999

   The OCLC control number may be added for any entry regardless of the presence of a DLC or NLC control number.

Linking to latest entry records

When linking to a title that is represented by both successive entry and latest entry records, link only to the successive entry record. If the related title is represented only by a latest entry record, apply the following:

1. Link to the latest entry record if the title of the serial in hand is not given in a 247 field of the latest entry record.

2. If the title is given in a 247 field of the latest entry record, construct a link based on AACR2 choice and form of entry. Do not add subfield $w to the linking entry field.

$x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). Contains the ISSN from field 022 of the related record. The ISSN should be included in all linking entries when a validated ISSN is available.

Related record:	*022*	*$a 0002-2756*
	130 00	*$a Airman (Washington, D.C.)*
	222 04	*$a The Airman*
Linking entry:	*[760-787]*	*$t Airman (Washington, D.C.) $x 0002-2756*

The term "ISSN" should not be input in subfield $x. It can be generated on output via a user's print program. Subfield $x does not print on LC cards for AACR2 cataloging.

$y Coden. Contains the CODEN from field 030 of the related record. The term "CODEN" should not be input in subfield $y. It can be generated on output via a user's print program.

a) Input all five characters, including the check digit if available, in uppercase.
b) Delete any hyphen between the 4th and 5th characters.
c) Omit any spacing between characters.

780 00 $t Illinois journal of mathematics $y IJMTAW $w (DLC) 59003745

$z International Standard Book Number (ISBN). Contains the ISBN from field 020 of the related record. The term "ISBN" should not be input in subfield $z; the term may be generated on output via a user's print program. Subfield $z is used only with field 773, which is not currently used for CONSER input.

Order of subfields

To determine the prefered order of subfields, refer to the individual listings for each linking entry field.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
760 MAIN SERIES ENTRY	R	OD	OD
762 SUBSERIES ENTRY	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Print a note			
1 Do not print a note			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
7 Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t Title	NR	M	M
b Edition	NR	MA	MA
d Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
g Relationship information	R	R	OD
x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w Control number	R	MA	OD
y CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 760 contains the main series when the record in hand is for a subseries.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: (760) **Main series:** or **Subseries of:**

Field 762 contains the entry for a subseries associated with the record when the record in hand is for the parent or main series.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: (762) **Has subseries:**

Field 760 was formerly mandatory whenever a series was present in the record. Both fields 760 and 762 are now mandatory for use by NSDP only.

Related fields, etc. Linking Entry Fields--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
765 ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY	R	MA	OD
767 TRANSLATION ENTRY	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Print a note			
1 Do not print a note			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
7 Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t Title proper	NR	MA	MA
b Edition	NR	MA	MA
d Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g Relationship information	R	R	OD
x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w Control number	R	MA	OD
y CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 765 provides a link to the original language publication when the publication in hand is a translation.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Translation of:**

Field 767 provides a link to a translation when the publication in hand is the original language version.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Translated as:**

Linking relationships

Add field 765 (Original language entry) to a record describing the translation. When a translation exists, add field 767 (Translation entry) to a record describing the original.

Record for a translation linked to the original language version:

```
130 00  $a Astrofizicheskie issledovaniia. $l English.
245 10  $a Bulletin of the Special Astrophysical Observatory-North Caucasus.
765 0   $t Astrofizicheskie issledovaniia $w (DLC)   78648457
```

Record for the original language version linked to a translation:

```
245 00  $a Astrofizicheskie issledovaniia.
767 0   $t Astrofizicheskie issledovaniia. English. Bulletin of the Special Astrophysical
        Observatory-North Caucasus $x 0190-2709 $w (DLC)sn 79001922
```

First indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note. When a linking note is to be generated from field 765 or 767, set the first indicator to value "0". When a linking note is input in field 580, set the first indicator of field 765 or 767 to value "1".

```
130 00  $a Problemy Dal'nego Vostoka. $l English.
245 10  $a USSR report. $p Problems of the Far East $h [microform].
580     $a Translation of the quarterly: Problemy Dal'nego Vostoka, pub. by the Far East
        Institute, USSR Academy of Sciences, Moscow.
765 1   $t Problemy Dal'nego Vostoka

580     $a "Abridged translation of Mashinovedeniye."
765 1   $t  Mashinovedeniye

110 20  $a Cofiec.
245 10  $a Cofiec informe anual.
767 0   $a Cofiec. $s Cofiec informe anual.  English. $t Cofiec annual report $x 0304-6508

245 00  $a Finance & development.
580     $a Also available in the following translations:  Arabic: Tamwil wa al-tanmiyah;
        French: Finances et developpement; German: Finanzierung & Entwicklung; Spanish:
        Finanzas y desarrollo; Portuguese: Financas & desenvolvimento.
767 1   $t Finance & development.  Arabic.  Tamwil wa al-tanmiyah $x 0250-7455
767 1   $t Finance & development.  French.  Finances et developpement $x 0430-473X
767 1   $t Finance & development.  German.  Finanzierung & Entwicklung $x 0250-7439
767 1   $t Finance & development.  Spanish.  Finanzas y desarrollo $x 0250-7447
767 1   $t Finance & development.  Portuguese.  Financas & desenvolvimento $x 0250-7404
```

Subfields

For a description of subfields, see Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Special instructions

Add field 041 to the record for the translation. Code both the language of the translation and the language of the original. For further instructions, see Field 041.

Related fields, etc. 041, 580, Linking Entry Fields--General Information

		Rep.	Full	Min.
770	**SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY**	R	OD	OD
772	**PARENT RECORD ENTRY**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Print a note			
1	Do not print a note			
	Second indicator			
ƀ	Undefined			
	Subfields			
7	Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
	Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
	Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
	Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a	Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s	Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t	Title proper	NR	M	M
b	Edition	NR	MA	MA
d	Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k	Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g	Relationship information	R	R	OD
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w	Control number	R	MA	OD
y	CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c	Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 770 contains entries for supplements or special issues associated with the record in hand when the supplements or special issues are cataloged as separate records.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Has supplement:**

Field 772 contains the entry for the parent title when the record in hand is a supplement or special issue.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Supplement to:**

Linking relationships

Add field 770 (Supplement/special issue entry) to a record describing the parent issue. Add field 772 (Parent record entry) to a record describing a supplement or special issue.

Record for the parent title linked to a supplement:

```
245 00  $a News of the Cooperative Health Statistics System.
770 0   $t Directory, United States, territories, and Canada $w (DLC)   78646712
```

Record for a supplement linked to the parent record:

```
245 00  $a Directory, United States, territories, and Canada.
730 00  $a News of the Cooperative Health Statistics System.
772 0   $t News of the Cooperative Health Statistics System $x 0094-3045
```

First indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note. When the linking note is to be generated from field 770 or 772, set the first indicator of the field to value "0". When the linking note is input in field 580, set the first indicator of field 770 or 772 to value "1".

```
130 00  $a Monthly vital statistics report (Hyattsville, Md.)
770 0   $t Advance data from the vital & health statistics of the National Center for
        Health Statistics $x 0147-3956 $w (DLC)   79643688

245 00  $a Journal of cellular biochemistry.
770 0   $t Journal of cellular biochemistry.  Supplement $x 0733-1959

245 00  $a Agricultural situation. $p Africa and the Middle East.
730 00  $a World agricultural situation (Washington, D.C. : 1970)
772 0   $t World agricultural situation (Washington, D.C. : 1970) $x 0085-1358 $w (DLC)sf
        81008035

110 20  $a American Chamber of Commerce in Italy.
245 10  $a Directory.
730 00  $a Italian American business.
772 0   $t Italian American business

245 00  $a Journal of cellular biochemistry. $p Supplement.
772 0   $t Journal of cellular biochemistry $x 0730-2312

245 00  $a Données statistiques pour la Haute-Normandie.
580     $a Supplement to: Statistiques pour l'économie normande, 1979-   ; supplement to:
        Aval, <1982.>
730 00  $a Statistiques pour l'économie normande.
730 00  $a Aval.
772 1   $t Statistiques pour l'économie normande $w (OCoLC)6260766 $g 1979-
772 1   $t Aval $g <1982->
```

Subfields

For a description of subfields, see Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Special instructions

Numerous supplements: In cases where a serial has numerous supplements, each cataloged separately, it may be impractical to list each in a separate 770 field. When this occurs, do the following:

a. Create a 580 note providing an explanation of the supplements associated with the title.

b. If each supplement has the same common title, give the common title in the 770 field. Use the mark of omission for the supplement title. Add the DLC or OCLC control number of each supplement in separate subfields $w.

c. If the supplements do not have a common title, give as much information as possible in the 580 and omit the 770 fields.

245 00 $a World agriculture outlook & situation.
580 $a Vols. for 1982- have numerous supplements covering various geographic world areas: Western Europe, Eastern Europe, USSR, Asia, South Asia, China, Middle East and North Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa, Western Hemisphere, North America and Oceania, Latin America, etc. Supplements for 1982 have common title: Review of agriculture in [1981] and outlook for [1982] supplements for 1983- have common title: World agriculture regional supplement.
770 1 $t Review of agriculture in ... and outlook for ... $w (DLC) 82645567 $w (DLC) 83641501 $w (DLC) 84644070 $w (DLC)sc 83002053 $w (DLC) 83641487 $w (DLC) 83007067 $w (DLC) 8347862 $w (OCoLC)9476625
770 1 $t World agriculture regional supplement ... $w (DLC) 84644204 $w (DLC) 84642744 $w (DLC) 84644205 $w (DLC) 83647919 $w (DLC) 84642701 $w (OCoLC)10196053 $w (OCoLC)10191180 $w (OCoLC)10216626 $w (OCoLC)6559094

Related fields, etc. 580, 730, Linking Entry Fields--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
775 OTHER EDITION AVAILABLE ENTRY	R	MA	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Print a note			
1 Do not print a note			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
7 Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t Title proper	NR	M	M
b Edition	NR	MA	MA
d Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g Relationship information	R	R	OD
x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
e Language code	NR	OD	OD
f Country code where issued	NR	OD	OD
w Control number	R	MA	OD
y CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 775 is used for language editions and other editions of the work being cataloged.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Other edition available:**

Field 775 is used for the following:

1. Language editions: When the serial is issued simultaneously in more than one langauge (usually by the same publisher, as opposed to a translation that is usually issued by another publisher), the other editions are given in field 775.

245 00 $a Cuba noticas economicas.
580 $a Issued also in English: Cuba economic news.
775 1 $t Cuba economic news $x 0590-2932 $e eng $w (OCoLC)2259984

2. Regular-print reprints: When the serial being cataloged is a regular-print reprint, use field 775 for the original entry.

```
245 00  $a Cuadernos del Valle de México.
260 00  $a México : $b Fondo de Cultura Economica, $c 1981.
580     $a Reprint with an introduction. Originally published: México : Ediciones
        Ambito.
775 1   $t Cuadernos del Valle de México $w (OCoLC)8872930 $w (DLC)    83643746
```

3. Other editions: Give other editions of the title being cataloged in field 775. These will generally bear the same title in field 245 with a 250 edition statement in one or all records distinguishing them. In these situations a note is not needed, and the first indicator in the 775 field is set to 1.

```
130 00  $a Modern maturity (NRTA edition)
245 00  $a Modern maturity.
250     $a NRTA ed.
775 1   $t Modern maturity $x 0026-8046 $w (DLC)    63407840
```

Linking relationships

There is no other linking field paired with field 775. When related records exist, each should carry field 775 when the information is readily available.

Record being cataloged; link to other edition:

```
245 00  $a Décormag.
775 0   $t Décormag $e fre $x 0315-047X
```

Related record; link to record being cataloged:

```
245 00  $a Décormag.
775 0   $t Décormag $e eng $x 0707-1698 $w (CaOONL)90310368 $g hiver 1978/79-
```

First Indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note on output from the linking field. When the note is to be generated from the link, the first indicator is set to value "0". When a note is input in field 580, or when no note is desired, the first indicator is set to value "1".

```
245 00  $a Mining and mineral processing operations in Canada.
775 0   $t Mines et usines de traitment des minéraux au Canada $x 0826-2640

245 00  $a Mines et usines de traitment des minéraux au Canada.
775 0   $t Mining and mineral processing operations in Canada $x 0825-219X $w
        (CaOONL)840790775
```

245 00 $a Minotaure : $b revue artistique et littéraire.
260 00 $a [New York? : $b Rizzoli International, $c between 1973 and 1981?]
580 $a Reprint. Originally published 5 no. a year, 1933-1934; 4 no. a year, 1935-1939. Paris : Editions Albert Skira.
775 1 $t Minotaure $f fr

Subfields

$b Edition. When linking to a pre-AACR2 record that contains an edition statement in field 250, record the edition statement in the subfield $b of field 775.

Related record: 245 00 $a Modern maturity.
250 $a NRTA ed.

Linking entry: 775 1 $t Modern maturity $b NRTA edition

When linking to an AACR2 record containing a uniform title qualified by edition, record the uniform title in subfield $t of field 775. The subfield code "b" is not input.

Related record: 130 00 $a Hospital practice (Office edition)
245 00 $a Hospital practice.
250 $a Office ed.
Linking entry: 775 1 $t Hospital practice (Office ed.) $x 8750-2836

$e Language code. When the related edition is a language edition, subfield $e is used for the code of the language. The code is taken from the fixed field language element (008/35-37) of the related record.

245 00 $a Guide d'une carrière succès
775 0 $t Guide to a successful life insurance career $e eng

$f Country code where issued. When the editions vary due to country where published rather than language (such as U.S. ed./U.K. ed.) subfield $f is used for the code of the country. The code is taken from the fixed field country of publication element (008/15-17) in the related record.

For a description of other subfields, see Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Related fields, etc. 008/15-17, 008/35-37, 250, 580, Linking Entry Fields--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
776 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE ENTRY *	R	OD	OD
First indicator		M	M
0 Print a note			
1 Do not print a note			
Second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
7 Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t Title proper	NR	M	M
b Edition	NR	MA	MA
d Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g Relationship information	R	R	OD
x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w Control number	R	MA	OD
y CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 776 is used to link multiple physical format records for the same title. It is used mainly with serials issued in both microform and hard copy.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Available in other form:**

Linking relationships

No other linking field is paired with field 776. When the information is available, the field may be added to each of the records involved (e.g., hard copy, microform copies).

Record for hard copy; link to microfilm:

245 00 $a College English.
530 $a Also available on microfilm from University Microfilms.
776 1 $t College English $x 0010-0994 $w (DLC)sc 84007753 $w (OCoLC)3546316

Record for microfilm; link to hard copy:

```
245 00  $a College English $h [microform].
776 1   $t College English $x 0010-0994 $w (OCoLC)1479963
```

First Indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note on output from the linking field. When a note is input in field 530 or when no note is desired, the first indicator is set to value "1". When the note is to be generated from the link, the first indicator is set to value "0". (NOTE: The first indicator is set to "1" in most cases, regardless of the presence of a 530 note.)

```
245 00  $a College English $h [microform].
776 1   $t College English $x 0010-0994 $w (OCoLC)1564053

245 00  $a American heritage $h [microform].
776 1   $t American heritage $x 0002-8738 $w (OCoLC)1479963

245 04  $a The Americas.
530     $a Also available on microfilm from University Microfilms.
776 1   $a Americas $x 0003-1615 $w (OCoLC)8370205
```

Subfields

For a description of subfields see: Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Related fields, etc. 530, Linking Entry Fields--General Information

		Rep.	Full	Min.
777	**ISSUED WITH ENTRY**	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Print a note			
1	Do not print a note			
	Second indicator			
ƀ	Undefined			
	Subfields			
7	Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
	Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
	Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
	Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a	Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s	Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t	Title	NR	M	M
b	Edition	NR	MA	MA
d	Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k	Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g	Relationship information	R	R	OD
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w	Control number	R	MA	OD
y	CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c	Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 777 contains entries for separately cataloged serials that are issued with or included in the serial being cataloged. This field is not to be used for "bound with" notes that reflect local binding practices, or for analytical (contents) relationships.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: **Issued with:**

Linking relationships

There is no other linking field paired with field 777. When linking the related titles each will be tagged as 777.

Record being cataloged:

```
245 04  $a The drug, the nurse, the patient.
580     $a Vols. for 1962-<1966> include alternate biennial revisions of: Current dru
        handbook, ISSN 0070-1939, also issued separately.
730 00  $a Current drug handbook.
777 1   $t Current drug handbook $x 0070-1939 $w (OCoLC)1565622 $g 1962-
```

Related record:

```
245 00  $a Current drug handbook.
580     $a Alternate biennial revisions for 1962/64-<1966/68> also included in:
        The Drug, the nurse, the patient.
777 1   $t Drug, the nurse, the patient $w (DLC)   66015620
```

NOTE: When an added entry is required for the other title, the title is repeated in field 700, 710, 711, or 730, as appropriate.

First indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note on output from the linking field. When a note is input in field 580, the first indicator is always set to value "1". When the note is to be generated from the link, the first indicator is set to value "0".

```
245 00  $a End papers.
580     $a Carries also the numbering of Spokesman and includes separate section: The
        London bulletin, no. 47-    , previously published separately.
730 00  $a London bulletin.
777 1   $t London bulletin $w (OCoLC)3828659

580     $a On the same reel with: Mercer County law journal, v. 1 (1952/57)-v. 6
        (1963/64).
777 1   $t Mercer County law journal $x (DLC)   79642258
```

Subfields

For a description of subfields see: Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Related fields, etc. 580, Linking Entry Fields--General Information

	Rep.	Full	Min.
780 PRECEDING ENTRY	R	MA	MA
First indicator		M	M
0 Print a note			
1 Do not print a note			
Second indicator		M	M
0 Continues			
1 Continues in part			
2 Supersedes [Pre-AACR2]			
3 Supercedes in part [Pre-AACR2]			
4 Formed by the union of ... and ...			
5 Absorbed			
6 Absorbed in part			
7 Separated from			
Subfields			
7 Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t Title proper	NR	M	M
b Edition	NR	MA	MA
d Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g Relationship information	R	R	OD
x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w Control number	R	MA	OD
y CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 780 contains the entry for the serial immediately preceding the serial being cataloged. If more than one title is involved, multiple 780 fields are input.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Display constants are generated from second indicator values when the first indicator is set to value "0".

Linking relationships

Field 780 is paired with field 785 (Succeeding entry). When a record exists for the earlier entry (as represented in the 780 field), field 785 should be present on that record.

Record for later title; link to preceding title:

130 00 $a Power semiconductors (1982)
780 00 $t Power semiconductor D.A.T.A. book $x 0164-0038 $w (DLC) 81645821 $w (OCoLC)4044358

Record for earlier title; link to succeeding title:

245 00 $a Power semiconductor D.A.T.A. book.
785 00 $t Power semiconductors (1982) $x 0738-324X $w (DLC) 83643455 $w (OCoLC)9548521

First indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note on output from the linking field. When a note is input in field 580, the first indicator of the linking field is always set to value "1". When the note is to be generated from the link, the first indicator is set to value "0".

245 00 $a Illinois vocational educational journal.
780 00 $t Illinois career educational journal $w (DLC) 72622778 $w (OCoLC)1752640

When more than one title is involved, the linking information must be input in a 580 note with each 780 field given first indicator value "1".

245 00 $a Advances in space research.
580 $a Formed by the union of: Advances in space exploration; Life sciences and space research; and: Space research.
780 14 $t Advances in space exploration $x 0164-0046 $w (DLC)sn 79001267 $w (OCoLC)4554079
780 14 $t Life sciences and space research $x 0075-9422 $w (DLC)sn 79018890 $w (OCoLC)1587614
780 14 $t Space research $w (DLC) sn8310098 $w (OCoLC)1766292

Second indicator

The second indicator describes the relationship between the serial being cataloged and the preceding entry. It also generates a display constant for the note when printed from the linking entry field. The words "Continues", "Absorbed", etc. are not input in the field.

0 **Continues**

130 00 $a Hospitals (Chicago, Ill. : 1936)
780 00 $a American Hospital Association. $t Bulletin of the American Hospital Association $w (OCoLC)1777831

Prints as: Continues: American Hospital Association. Bulletin of the American Hospital Association.

1 **Continues in part**

245 00 $a Annales scientifiques de l'Université de Besançon. $p Mathématiques.
780 01 $t Annales scientifiques de l'Université de Besançon $w (OCoLC)6179013

Prints as: Continues in part: Annales scientifiques de l'Université de Besançon.

4 **Formed by the union of ... and ...** When using this indicator value, a 580 note must always be input. With second indicator 4, notes are not printed from field 780 but are printed from a 580 field. The first indicator value in field 780 is set to "1". For further information, see field 580. The phrase "Merger of ... and ..." may be substituted for the above in the 580 field.

245 00 $a Annales geophysicae.
580 $a Merger of: Annales de geophysique, and: Annali de geofisica.
780 14 $t Annales de géophysique $x 0003-4029 $w (OCoLC)1481255 $w (DLC) 52016346
780 14 $t Annali de geofisica $w (OCoLC)1847060 $w (DLC)gs 4900041

5 Absorbed

245 04 $a The American journal of international law.
780 05 $a American Society of International Law. $t Proceedings $g 1971

Prints as: Absorbed: American Society of International Law. Proceedings. 1971.

6 **Absorbed in part**

245 00 $a International flight information manual.
780 06 $t Graphic notices and supplemental data $w (OCoLC)4276671

Prints as: Absorbed in part: Graphic notices and supplemental data.

7 **Separated from**

110 20 $a British Columbia Provincial Museum.
245 10 $a Two-year review.
780 07 $a British Columbia. Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services. $t Annual report $x 0226-0883 $w (DLC) 80649039 $w (OCoLC)6270433

Prints as: Separated from: British Columbia. Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services. Annual report.

Subfields

For a description of subfields, see Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Related fields, etc. B2.3, 580, Linking Entry Fields--General Information, 785

	Rep.	Full	Min.
785 SUCCEEDING ENTRY	R	MA	MA
First indicator		M	M
0 Print a note			
1 Do not print a note			
Second indicator		M	M
0 Continued by			
1 Continued in part by			
2 Superseded by [Pre-AACR2]			
3 Superseded in part by [Pre-AACR2]			
4 Absorbed by			
5 Absorbed in part by			
6 Split into ... and ...			
7 Merged with ... to form: ...			
8 Changed back to [Pre-AACR2]			
Subfields			
7 Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t Title proper	NR	M	M
b Edition	NR	MA	MA
d Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g Relationship information	R	R	OD
x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w Control number	R	MA	OD
y CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 785 contains the entry of the serial immediately succeeding the serial being cataloged. If the serial is succeeded by more than one title, multiple 785 fields are input. (See information on indicators below for instructions regarding multiple titles.)

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Display constants are generated from second indicator values when the first indicator is set to value "0".

Linking relationships

Field 785 is paired with field 780 (Preceding entry). For an illustration of the interrelationship between the fields, see field 780.

First indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note on output from the linking field. When a note is input in field 580, the first indicator is always set to value "1". When the note is to be generated from the link, the first indicator is set to value "0".

245 00 $a Monthly comment on transportation statistics.
785 00 $t Transport economics $x 0041-1434 $w (DLC) 75646375 $w (OCoLC)2243032

130 00 $a Inside education (Albany, N.Y.)
580 $a Continued in 1983 by: Learning in New York (University of the State of New York)
785 10 $t Learning in New York (University of the State of New York) $w (OCoLC)10120612

When more than one title is involved, the information must be input in a 580 note with each 785 field given first indicator value "1".

245 00 $a Acta astronomica. $p Série C.
580 $a Merged with: Acta astronomica. Sér. A. and: Acta astonomica. Série B. to form: Acta astronomica.
785 17 $t Acta astronomica. Sér. A $w (DLC) 84642324
785 17 $t Acta astronomica. Série B $w (OCoLC)2253034
785 17 $t Acta astronomica $w (OCoLC)1460837

Second indicator

The second indicator describes the relationship between the serial being cataloged and the succeeding entry. It also generates a display constant for the note when printed from the linking entry field. The words "Continued by", "Absorbed by", etc. are not input in the field.

0 Continued by

245 00 $a Preliminary seismological bulletin.
785 00 $t TEIC quarterly seismological bulletin $x 0741-1898 $w (OCoLC)8978559 $w (DLC 83007721

Prints as: Continued by: TEIC quarterly seismological bulletin.

If it is desired to add the optional date of change (Cf. *AACR2* 12.7B7), a 580 note is necessary.

130 00 $a Inside education (Albany, N.Y.)
580 $a Continued in 1983 by: Learning in New York (University of the State of New York)
785 10 $t Learning in New York (University of the State of New York) $w (OCoLC)1012061

1 **Continued in part by**

245 04 $a The Southeastern college art review and newsletter
785 01 $a Southeastern College Art Conference. $t SECAC newsletter $w (OCoLC)4973820

Prints as: Continued in part by: Southeastern College Art Conference. SECAC newsletter.

4 **Absorbed by**

245 04 $a The Annalist : $b a magazine of finance, commerce, and economics.
785 04 $t Business week $x 0007-7135 $w (DLC) 31006225 $g Oct. 1940

Prints as: Absorbed by: Business week, Oct. 1940.

5 **Absorbed in part by**

245 04 $a The Metal worker, plumber, and steamfitter.
785 05 $t Sheet metal worker $x 0096-9249 $w (OCoLC)2054610

Prints as: Absorbed in part by: Sheet metal worker.

6 **Split into ... and ...** When this indicator value is used, a 580 note must be input. With second indicator 6, notes are not printed from field 785 but are printed from a 580 field. The first indicator value in field 785 is set to "1". For further information, see field 580.

245 00 $a Hospital practice.
580 $a Split into: Hospital practice (Hospital ed.); and, Hospital practice (Office ed.)
785 16 $t Hospital practice (Hospital ed.) $x 8755-4542
785 16 $t Hospital practice (Office ed.) $x 8950-2836 $w (OCoLC)10716242

245 00 $a Clinical and experimental hypertension.
580 $a Split into: Clinical and experimental hypertension. Part A, Theory and practice, and: Clinical and experimental hypertension. Part B, Hypertension in pregnancy.
785 16 $t Clinical and experimental hypertension. Part A, Theory and practice $x 0730-0077
785 16 $t Clinical and experimental hypertension. Part B, Hypertension in pregnancy $x 0730-0085

7 **Merged with ... to form ...** Instructions for this indicator value are the same as for value "6" above. If desired, the AACR2 phrase "Merged with ... to become ..." may be used in the 580 field.

245 00 $a Correctional services in Canada.
580 $a Merged with: Services correctionnels au Canada, to form: Adult correctional services in Canada.
785 17 $t Services correctionnels au Canada
785 17 $t Adult correctional services in Canada $x 0715-2973 $w (CaOONL) 840790694E
$w

Subfields

For a description of subfields, see Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Related fields, etc. B2.3, 580, Linking Entry Fields--General Information, 780

		Rep.	Full	Min.
787	**NONSPECIFIC RELATIONSHIP ENTRY**	R	OD	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Print a note			
1	Do not print a note			
	Second indicator			
ƀ	Undefined			
	Subfields			
7	Control subfield [Not yet valid]	NR	OD	OD
	Character position 0 - Type of author name		O	O
	Character position 1 - Form of author name		O	O
	Character position 2 - Type of record		O	O
	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		O	O
a	Main entry name heading	NR	MA	MA
s	Uniform title	NR	MA	MA
t	Title proper	NR	M	M
b	Edition	NR	MA	MA
d	Place, publisher, and date of publication *	NR	OD	OD
k	Series data for related title *	R	OD	OD
g	Relationship information	R	R	OD
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	R	R
w	Control number	R	MA	OD
y	CODEN *	NR	OD	OD
c	Qualifying information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Parallel title [NLC use only; Obsolete]			

Description/Instructions

Field 787 is used when the relationship of the related record does not fit any of those defined in linking fields 760-785. In most cases, a note is input in field 580 that defines the specific relationship.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: No display constant is defined for this field.

Linking relationships

No other linking field is paired with field 787. However, related records with nonspecific relationships may each carry a 787 field to identify their relationship.

Record being cataloged; link to related title:

245 00 $a Empire State report weekly.
580 $a Companion publication to: Empire State report (1982).
787 1 $t Empire State report (1982) $x 0747-0711 $w (DLC) 84647292 $w (OCoLC)8541622

Record for related title; link to record being cataloged:

130 00 $a Empire State report (1982)
580 $a Complemented by: Empire State report weekly.
787 1 $t Empire State report weekly $x 0745-8622 $w (DLC) 84647299 $w (OCoLC)9403759

First Indicator

The first indicator determines the printing of a note on output from the linking field. Because no display constant is defined for this field, any notes desired must be input in field 580. Thus, the first indicator in field 787 is always set to 1.

245 00 $a Deutsche Bibliographie. $p Halbjahres-Verzeichnis / $c bearbeitet von der Deutschen Bibliothek.
580 $a Cumulates: Deutsche Bibliographie. Wöchentliches Verzeichnis.
580 $a Cumulated by: Deutsche Bibliographie. Funfjahres-Verzeichnis.
787 1 $t Deutsches Bibliographie. Wöchentliches Verzeichnis
787 1 $t Deutsches Bibliographie. Funfjahres-Verzeichnis $w (OCoLC)1566355

Subfields

For a description of subfields, see: Linking Entry Fields--General Information.

Related fields, etc. 580, Linking Entry Fields--General Information

		Rep.	Full	Min.
800	SERIES ADDED ENTRY--PERSONAL NAME/TITLE	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Forename only			
1	Single surname			
2	Multiple surname			
3	Name of family [Pre-AACR2]			
	Second indicator			
b	Undefined			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	M	M
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	MA	MA
b	Numeration (Roman numeral or Roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	MA	MA
c	Titles and other words associated with the name	R	MA	MA
d	Dates of birth, death, or flourishing	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
k	Form subheading [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section (of a work)/conference	R	MA	MA
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o	Arrangement statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
v	Volume or number	NR	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Control subfield			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 800 contains added entries for series entered under personal name. Series cataloged according to AACR2 are rarely entered under personal name, and thus, this field is rarely used.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: The word "**Series:**" may be generated on output preceding the information given in this field.

First indicator

For instructions on the use of the first indicator, see Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For descriptions of subfields defined for this field, see Name Headings--General Information. For instructions on the use of subfield $v, see field 490.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 100, Series--General Information, 490

		Rep.	Full	Min.
810	SERIES ADDED ENTRY--CORPORATE NAME/TITLE	R	MA	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Place or place and name			
2	Name direct order			
	Second indicator		M	M
ƀ	Undefined			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name	NR	M	M
b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	MA	MA
n	Number of part/section (of a work)/conference	R	MA	MA
d	Date (of a conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	NR	MA	MA
c	Place (including name of an institution where conference held)	NR	MA	MA
e	Relator	NR	OD	OD
k	Form subheading	R	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	M	M
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	R	MA	MA
m	Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o	Arrangement statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r	Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
g	Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
v	Volume or number	NR	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Control subfield			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 810 contains added entries for series entered under corporate name.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: The word **"Series:"** may be generated on output preceding the information given in this field.

First indicator

For instructions on the use of the first indicator, see Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $b, $t, $v. For a description of subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information. For instructions on the use of subfield $v, see field 490.

490 1 $a Department of the Treasury document
810 1 $a United States. $b Dept. of the Treasury. $t Department of the Treasury document.

490 1 $a House report
810 1 $a United States. $b Congress. $b House. $t Report.

490 1 $a State of New York legislative document
810 1 $a New York (State). $b Legislature. $t Legislative document.

490 1 $a Official records / United Nations Economic and Social Council
810 1 $a United Nations. $b Economic and Social Council. $t Official records.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 110, Series--General Information, 490

		Rep.	Full	Min.
811	**SERIES ADDED ENTRY--CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE**	R	OD	OD
	First indicator		M	M
0	Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]			
1	Place or place and name			
2	Name direct order			
	Second indicator		M	M
ƀ	Undefined			
	Subfields			
	Name portion of heading			
a	Name of conference or meeting	NR	M	M
n	Number of part/section/conference	R	MA	MA
d	Date (of a conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	NR	MA	MA
c	Place (including name of an institution where conference held)	NR	MA	MA
e	Subordinate unit in name	R	MA	MA
k	Form subheading	R	MA	MA
b	Number (of conference or meeting) [Obsolete]			
g	Miscellaneous information [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
q	Name of meeting following place element [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
	Title portion of heading			
t	Title (of a work)	NR	M	M
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l	Language	NR	MA	MA
f	Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
s	Version	NR	MA	MA
v	Volume or number	NR	MA	MA
h	Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
	Control subfield			
w	OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 811 contains added entries for series entered under a conference or meeting name. This field is rarely used with AACR2.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: The word "Series:" may be generated on output preceding the information given in this field.

First indicator

For instructions on the use of the first indicator, see Headings--General Information.

Subfields

For a description of subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information. For instructions on the use of subfield $v, see field 490.

490 1 $a Report series / Louisiana Cancer Conference
811 2 $a Louisiana Cancer Conference. $t Report series.

490 1 $a Delaware symposia on language studies
811 2 $a Delaware Symposium on Language Studies. $t Delaware symposia on language studies.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 111, Series--General Information, 490

	Rep.	Full	Min.
830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY--UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	MA	OD
First indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Second indicator		M	M
0 to 9 Nonfiling characters			
Subfields			
a Uniform title heading	NR	M	M
n Number of part/section (of a work)/conference	R	MA	MA
p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	MA	MA
l Language	NR	MA	MA
f Date (of a work)	NR	MA	MA
k Form subheading	R	MA	MA
m Medium of performance (for music) *	R	MA	MA
o Arrangement statement (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
r Key (for music) *	NR	MA	MA
s Version	NR	MA	MA
g Miscellaneous information	NR	MA	MA
d Date (of treaty signing)	R	MA	MA
v Volume or number	NR	MA	MA
h Medium [CONSER practice: not used]			
t Title (of a work) [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA
Control subfield			
w OCLC AACR2 verification code [Pre-AACR2]	NR	MA	MA

Description/Instructions

Field 830 contains added entries for series entered under title or uniform title when the series tracing is different from the series as it appears on the piece. For serials cataloged according to AACR2, this field is the most commonly used series added entry field.

DISPLAY CONSTANT: The word "Series." may be generated on output preceding the information given in this field.

Second indicator

The second indicator specifies the number of nonfiling characters to be ignored for sorting purposes. Initial articles are omitted according to CONSER policy; therefore, the first indicator is always set to value "0".

Subfields

For serials, the most commonly used subfields are: $a, $v. For a description of other subfields defined for this field, see Headings--General Information.

$a Uniform title heading. Subfield $a contains the title of the series or the uniform title heading when one has been established. When the uniform title heading contains a parenthetical qualifier, it is included in subfield $a.

490 1 $a Marktinformation / Bundesstelle fur Aussenhandels-information
830 0 $a Marktinformation.

490 1 $a Parliamentary paper / Parliament of Fiji
830 0 $a Parliamentary paper (Fiji. Parliament)

490 1 $a Statistik pertanian = $a Agricultural statistics
830 0 $a Statistik pertanian.

490 1 $a 1978- : Archives & documents
830 0 $a Archives & documents (Institut national de la statistique et des études économiques (France))

490 1 $a JARE data reports. $x 0075-3343. $a Meteorology
830 0 $a JARE data reports.
830 0 $a JARE data reports. $p Meteorology.

$v Volume or number. Subfield $v contains the volume or number of the series when the number is constant for all issues of the serial or when limited issues of the serial are issued in the series.

490 1 $a <1982-83->: Agriculture handbook ; $v no. 305
830 0 $a Agriculture handbook (United States. Dept. of Agriculture) ; $v no. 305.

490 1 $a AFRP ; $v 110-1
830 0 $a Air Force recurring publication ; $v 110-1.

Related fields, etc. Headings--General Information, 130, Series--General Information, 490

	Rep.	Full	Min.
850 HOLDINGS	R	NA	NA

First and second indicator

ƀ Undefined

Subfields

	Rep.
a Reporting library symbol (NUC symbol)	R
b Holdings [Not yet valid]	NR
d Inclusive dates [Not yet valid]	NR
e Retention statement [Not yet valid]	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 850 carries NUC symbols for institutions reporting to *New Serial Titles (NST)*.

850 $a AAP $a CU $a DLC $a MiU

Input to this field is restricted to CONSER participants who are *NST*-reporting libraries and to the staff of NST.

Editing instructions

1. The NUC location symbols are arranged in alphabetical order in repeatable subfields $a.
2. Symbols containing all capital letters are input before symbols beginning with the same letter consisting of upper and lowercase letters.

850 $a C $a CSt $a CoFS $a DLC $a DeU $a MBU-M $a NN $a NjR $a OU $a OrU

NOTE: 250 symbols are allowed for each 850 field.

Related fields, etc. 012 $i

VARIANT HEADING FIELDS--GENERAL INFORMATION

Usage

With the implementation of AACR2, CONSER discontinued the use of the 87X fields. CONSER Participants use AACR2 forms of headings, even when inputting non-AACR2 records, and delete existing 87X fields when updating records.

The 87X fields enabled the pre-1981 CONSER database to provide AACR1 headings in all authenticated records and to maintain the older ALA equivalents of the AACR1 headings. After the implementation of AACR1 but prior to the implementation of AACR2, LC maintained older ALA forms of headings in variant headings fields. Whenever LC replaced an ALA form of heading with an AACR1 form, it transfered the ALA form to an 87X field, and set the second indicator value to "0" (ALA form as authenticated by LC).

OCLC distributed on tape to LC only those 87X fields that had a second indicator value of "0". LC tape processing replaced any AACR1 name headings with their corresponding ALA forms found in the 87X fields. This "flipping" allowed LC to use established ALA forms on LC printed cards, in its national catalogs, and on its distribution service tapes. The second indicator value in the flipped 87X fields was changed to value "1" (AACR1 form as authenticated by LC) to allow MARC tape subscribers easy identification of AACR1 headings.

With the implementation of AACR2, OCLC replaced pre-AACR2 forms of headings in its Online Union Catalog with corresponding AACR2 forms. OCLC used the Library of Congress' name authority file as its source for AACR2 forms. When an AACR2 form of heading replaced a pre-AACR2 form, the OCLC system transferred the pre-AACR2 form to the appropriate 87X field. These system-generated 87X fields have second indicator value "9" (pre-AACR2 form, rules unknown).

Variant heading fields included:

870	Variant Personal Name--equivalent of fields 100, 400, 600, 700, and 800
871	Variant Corporate Name--equivalent of fields 110, 410, 610, 710, and 810
872	Variant Conference Name--equivalent of fields 111, 411, 611, 711, and 811
873	Variant Uniform Title Heading--no equivalent. Uniform title headings were not used in AACR1 records

First indicator

The first indicator values for variant fields 870-873 were the same as the first indicator values in their respective equivalent heading fields.

Second indicator

0	ALA form, as authenticated by LC
1	AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC
2	ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC
3	AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC
9	Pre-AACR2 form, rules unknown [OCLC use only]

Subfields

$j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 87X is a variant

Subfield $j, the first subfield input, provided the tag and sequence number of the field for which the 870-873 field was a variant.

Other subfield codes

Other subfield codes in fields 870-873 were the same as the subfield codes in their respective equivalent heading fields.

Example

710 21 Musee national du Louvre. [AACR1]
871 10 $j 710/1 $a Paris. $b Musee national du Louvre. [ALA]

	Rep.	Full	Min.
890 LC VISIBLE FILE ENTRY [LC use only]	R	NA	NA
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a Visible file entry	NR	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 890 is a local field used by LC to record its serial record visible file entry. Although output to LC, it is not part of the communications format and is not distributed to subscribers.

Prior to August 1983 this field was used by LC to record holdings of permanent custodial divisions. It was principally used in newspaper records.

The serial record visible file entry is assigned by the serial cataloger in accordance with the *Serial Record Division Manual*, M19. The field should always end with a period or closing parenthesis.

890 $a International journal of applied philosophy.
890 $a Financial statements of Quebec. fiscal year ended ... (Quebec (Province). Ministere des finances)
890 $a Maine. Annual planning information for Lincoln County.

Related fields, etc. 901

	Rep.	Full	Min.
901 **NUMBERED COPY INFORMATION** [LC use only]	NR	NA	NU
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
c Custody	R		

Description/Instructions

Field 901 is a local field used by LC for information concerning the custody of serials. The current official office symbol (as listed in the LC telephone book) is given in this field.

Only one 901 field is input. It contains a symbol for the primary custodian (i.e., the division responsible for housing unbound issues and preparing them for binding). Office symbols used in this field include:

Afr./ME
Asian
EurRR
G&M
LL
MicRR
Music
Ser

Further instructions on the input of this field are provided in the *Serial Record Division Manual*.

Related fields, etc. 911

	Rep.	Full	Min.
911 X-COPY INFORMATION [LC use only]	R	NA	NA
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
c Custody	R		

Description/Instructions

Field 911 is a local field used by LC for information about copies, known as X-copies, not retained in LC collections. Information for copies retained in LC's collection is given in field 901.

A separate 911 field is input for each X-copy. When an X-copy has more than one custody (i.e., it is to be routed to several places), subfield $c is repeated within the field.

911 $c SSRR
911 $c MRR Alc

911 $c G&M $c Ser

Related fields, etc. 901

	Rep.	Full	Min.
936 CONSER VARIABLE LENGTH FIELD	NR	R	R
First and second indicator			
ƀ Undefined			
Subfields			
a CONSER variable field note	R	M	M

Description/Instructions

Field 936 is used in AACR2 records for the following:

1) To specify the latest issue consulted (LIC).
2) To note the expected date of publication for NSDP prepublication records.

Latest issue consulted

Field 936 is used on AACR2 records to express the latest issue consulted when cataloging the title or updating the record. It is used only when the latest issue in hand is not the last issue published or when it is uncertain whether the issue in hand is the last published. Field 936 is not input when the latest issue consulted is already cited in field 362 or in a "Description based on" note.

The citation of the latest issue in of the 936 field should assure that the following information, if present in the record, is current as of that issue:

1) Frequency in fixed fields (008/18) and field 310. [Required]
2) Publisher/issuing body (noted in field 550 if the body given in field 260 is not the latest) [Required]
3) Subscription address (field 265). [Optional]
4) Price (field 350). [Optional]

When used to specify the latest issue consulted, the 936 field is distinguished from earlier application of the field by the addition of the abbreviation "LIC" following the volume number and date of the issue.

936 $a Vol. 5, no. 22 (Apr. 1984) LIC

Input the designation in field 936 as it would be input in field 362 or in the "Description based on" note.

"LIC" examples

1. Title began with January 1955, volume 1, number 1, and the issue in hand is March 1976, volume 22, no. 3. There is no indication that the title has ceased. Input as:

936 $a Vol. 22, no. 3 (Mar. 1976) LIC

2. A title changes but an issue is missing between the old and new titles. Use field 936 to specify the latest issue in hand of the earlier title. The first available issue of the later title is expressed in a "Description based on" note.

Title A: 362 0 $a Vol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1977)-
936 $a Vol. 7, no. 11 (Nov. 1983) LIC

Title B: 500 $a Description based on: Vol. 8, no. 1 (Jan. 1984).

3. A record is updated to provide the latest frequency, issuing body, subscription address, price, or other information. The designation of the latest issue in hand is input in field 936 regardless of whether it is the issue that necessitated changes in the description. The designation of the issue that necessitated changes in the description is sometimes recorded in the updated field.

550 0 $a Issued by: the Bureau's Office of Research and Development, Feb. 1984-
936 $a Vol. 5, no. 9 (Sept. 1984) LIC

When updating an AACR2 record with an existing LIC in the 936 field, replace the existing 936 field with the designation for the more recent last issue consulted. Do not retain the earlier designation.

310 $a Monthly, $b Sept. 1984-
321 $a Bimonthly, $b Jan./Feb. 1982-July/Aug. 1984
936 $a Vol. 3, no. 8 (Dec. 1984) LIC

When converting a pre-AACR2 record to AACR2, delete the existing 936 field, if present, and input a LIC designation if appropriate.

NSDP prepublication records

The National Serials Data Program enters records for serials prior to publication when a publisher requests an International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). These prepublication records contain field 936 recording the expected date of publication.

936 $a PREPUB: Publication expected Dec. 1984.

NSDP updates these records upon receipt of follow-up information from the publisher. CONSER participants may not update these records in any way. Instead, participants should send a surrogate to NSDP (see C6).

Pre-AACR2 use of field 936

With pre-AACR2 CONSER practice, field 936 was used to record the latest issue consulted (on which the cataloging was based) or to note the fact that no issue was consulted. Early projects that converted manual records to machine-readable records often did not know which issues, if any, were consulted for the original cataloging. The designations "Unknown" and/or "INC" (Issue not consulted) were used in this field.

936 $a INC

In some cooperative conversion efforts, title pages were reproduced and sent to a central conversion unit with the resulting designation in the 936 field.

936 $a Nr. 28 (surrogate)

AACR2 cataloging is based on the earliest issue, which is noted in either the 362 or 500 field, and on an issue in hand. Therefore, the above uses for the field are no longer applicable.

Usage/Distribution

Field 936 is output by OCLC to LC but is not distributed by LC.

Related fields, etc. 008/18, 260, 263, 265, 310, 350, 550

best copy available

CANADIAN LOCAL FIELDS--GENERAL INFORMATION

The 9XX fields are designed to provide the bibliographic access and the bibliographic products that are required in a bilingual country. They also contain information that may be used to produce cross references and history notes. A separate field, 990, lists the fields that are used to produce particular outputs.

NLC submits online, or on CAN/MARC tapes, separate records with cataloging in English and in French for bilingual (French/English) serials. Equivalences are provided for headings on both records and participants may choose either record. NLC also submits records with cataloging in French for serials issued in French. Equivalences are provided for these also; for French language records, 1XX, 2XX, 4XX, 700-730 and 8XX fields will frequently have an official English language equivalence in the corresponding 9XX fields.

9XX Tag Structure

9XX tags are constructed in the same way as the corresponding object field, i.e., the main and added entry fields (1XX and 700-730), the uniform title statement (240), and the series statement and series added entry (4XX and 8XX). The indicators and subfield codes of the 9XX fields correspond to those of the fields to which they are linked, with the exception of fields 920 and 921 to which subfield code $z (text of history note) is added. The following table illustrates these relationships.

9XX and CORRESPONDING VARIABLE FIELDS

900	Personal name	100 700
920	Corporate name	110 710
921	Meeting or conference name	111 711
930	Uniform title heading	130 730
940	Uniform title	240
980	Series (personal name)	400 800
981	Series (corporate name)	410 810
982	Series (conference or meeting name)	411 811
983	Series (title)	440 830

Types of Linking Entries

1. Equivalences: Equivalences are provided when there are official French and English language forms for main, uniform title, series entries, and added entries. When two official language forms of a corporate name exist, one in English and one in French, National Library of Canada cataloging policy determines the language which is to be used for the main, added, or series added entry. The other language form of the name is added on the cataloging workform and assigned an equivalence tag.

   National Library of Canada cataloging policy is based on both the English and French editions of *AACR2*. For French language cataloging, the French form of heading is chosen as the main, added or series added entry; for English language cataloging, the English form is chosen. Both English and French forms have equal (equivalent) status and may be interchanged according to local policy.

2. Cross-references: Cross-references may be created for any main entry (1XX), title statement (24X), series statement (4XX), added entry (700-730), series added entry (8XX), or equivalence (9XX). This information is not provided for subject headings (6XX). Cross-reference terms, such as "see", are not included as part of the bibliographic data input, but are generated automatically during printing.

3. History Notes: History notes or explanatory notes are made in French and English for corporate bodies and meetings or conferences. A change of name or merger with another organization is recorded as a note. Founding dates and chairmen of commissions, crown corporations, and societies are usually supplied. A change in the parent body to which a government corporate body reports may also be recorded as a note.

   An additional data element has been defined for the text of a history note. Subfield $z is assigned to the note for a corporate name (920) or a meeting or conference (921). The name for which the history note is being made is not input, leaving only the text of the history note in the 9XX field.

   111 20 $a Conference on Land Tenure in Rhodesia, $n 3d, $c London, Eng., $d 1972.
   921 20 $z First and second conference held under the name Conference on Land Tenure and Policy in Rhodesia.

Relationship Between Tags 900-983 and Tag 990

Tags 900-983 are used in conjunction with the linking field for equivalences, cross-references, and history notes (tag 990). Tag 990 relates tags 900-983 to a particular occurrence of the object fields (i.e. 1XX, 700-730, 24X, 4XX, 8XX and 9XX fields). This linking field specifies which fields are being linked (i.e. the subject and the object fields), the data elements involved, the relationship between the fields (e.g., equivalence), and the language of the data.

A level or sequence number must be included with the 3-digit tag of the referenced fields in order to identify particular occurrences of repeatable fields. This level number must be used even when there is only one occurrence of the field in a record. In CAN/MARC records, level numbers are assigned to individual tags when a field is repeated. Fields are not "levelled" by block, i.e., within a group of fields beginning with the same digit. Level or sequence numbers must not be confused with the field numbers which are input and displayed in CONSER records. Field numbers refer to the relative position of a field within a record. Level numbers refer to the relative position of a field within a group of fields identified by the same tag.

Since level numbers are not displayed in CONSER records, participants must visualize them as part of the fields when using the linked fields in tag 990.

Example (as displayed on OCLC terminal):

```
440   0   Collection Etudes de science politique ; $v no. 1
983   0   Political science studies ; $v no. 1
990  00   98301av $b 44001av
```

From this example, it can be inferred that the linked fields 440 and 983 each represent the first occurrence of a tag with the same three number sequence.

An additional problem is raised by the display of 9XX tags. Canadian MARC tags 910 and 911 correspond to CONSER tags 920 and 921 respectively. When inputting records for CONSER, NLC terminal operators input these fields as 920 and 921. However, when 920 and 921 fields are part of the link in 990, NLC inputs 910 and 911. This is done because tag 990 is for NLC use only and because it simplifies conversion when records are returned to NLC. To understand the 990 tag, therefore, it is necessary for CONSER Participants to substitute 920 and 921 for 910 and 911 whenever tags 910 or 911 appear as part of tag 990.

900 PERSONAL NAME EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

First indicator

0 Forename only
1 Single surname
2 Multiple surname
3 Name of family [Pre-AACR2]

Second indicator

0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant (100)
0 Alternative entry (700)
1 Main entry is subject of the work (100)
1 Secondary entry (700)
2 Analytical entry (700)

Subfields

a	Name (surnames and forenames)	NR
b	Numeration (roman numerals used in the entry element of a name	NR
c	Titles and other words associated with the name	R
d	Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR
e	Relator	NR
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
h	Medium	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
m	Medium of performance (for music)	NR
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R
o	Arranged statement (for music)	NR
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR
r	Key (for music)	NR
s	Version	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 900 is used for equivalences or cross references to field 100 or 700. The indicator values valid for this field are the same as those used in field 100 or 700, whichever is the object field.

The personal name itself will not frequently contain many English-French language differences except with titles associated with the name and for foreign names where translation rules differ for English and French transliteration.

100 10 $a Harcourt, Joan, $c poetess.
900 10 $a Harcourt, Joan, $c poétesse.

100 00 $a Erasmus, $d d. 1536
900 00 $a Erasme, $d d. 1536

Cross references for personal names occur within compound surnames and in names which are preceded by prepositions.

900 10 $a De Bréquigny, Louis
100 10 $a Bréquigny, Louis de.

900 10 $a Grant, Quentin Rae
100 20 $a Rae-Grant, Quentin.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

920 CORPORATE NAME EQUIVALENCE, CROSS-REFERENCE OR HISTORY NOTE [NLC use only]

First indicator

0 Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Place or place and name
2 Name (direct order)

Second indicator

0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant (110)
0 Alternative entry (710)
1 Main entry is subject of the work (110)
1 Secondary entry (710)
2 Analytical entry (710)

Subfields

a	Name	NR
b	Each subordinate unit in hierachy	R
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held	NR
d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing	R
e	Relator	NR
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
h	Medium	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
m	Medium of performance (for music)	NR
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R
o	Arranged statement (for music)	NR
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR
r	Key (for music)	NR
s	Version	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR
z	Text of a history note	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 920 is used for equivalences, cross references or history notes to field 110 or 710. The indicator values valid for this field are the same as those used in field 110 or 710, whichever is the object field.

Equivalences for corporate names occur most frequently as a result of the name having an official form in both languages and as a result of differences in the form subheading subfield $k that can qualify a corporate name:

110 10 $a Canada. $b Laws, statutes, etc.
920 10 $a Canada. $k Lois, statuts, etc.

110 20 $a Bibliothèque nationale du Canada.
920 20 $a National Library of Canada.

Cross-references are frequently made for corporate names:

920 20 $a Alberta Research Council
110 20 $a Research Council of Alberta.

History notes are made for corporate names. The name for which the history note is being made is not input, leaving only the text of the history note in the 920 field:

110 20 $a Addiction Research Foundation of Ontario.
920 20 $z Established 1949 as Alcoholism Research Foundation of Ontario. In 1961, name changed to Alcoholism and Drug Addiction Foundation of Ontario. Commonly called Addiction Research Foundation of Ontario.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
921 **CONFERENCE OR MEETING NAME EQUIVALENCE, CROSS-REFERENCE, OR HISTORY NOTE** [NLC use only]	R	NA	NA

First indicator

0 Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Place or place and name [Pre-AACR2]
2 Name (direct order)

Second indicator

0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant (111)
0 Alternative entry (711)
1 Main entry is subject of the work (111)
1 Secondary entry (711)
2 Analytical entry (711)

Subfields

a	Name of meeting or place element	NR
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR
d	Date (of conference or meeting)	NR
e	Subordinate unit in name	R
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
h	Medium	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
n	Number of conference	R
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
q	Name of meeting following place element [Pre-AACR2]	NR
s	Version	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR
z	Text of a history note	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 921 is used for equivalences, cross references or history notes to field 111 or 711. The indicator values valid for this field are the same as those used in field 111 or 711, whichever is the object field.

Conference or meeting names may have official forms in both languages:

111 20 $a Colloque international de droit comparé.
921 20 $a International Symposium on International Law.

Cross references are frequently made for conference and meeting names:

921 20 $a A.P.I.C.S.
111 20 $a Science Planning Seminar.

History notes are also made for conference and meeting names:

111 20 $a University of Montreal Seminar on Shakespeare.
921 20 $z With the 1968 convention name changed from Seminar on Shakespeare.

Note that the name for which the history note is being made is not input, leaving only the text of the history note in the 921 field.

Usage/Distribtion

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

930 UNIFORM TITLE HEADING EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

First indicator

0 Nonfiling characters specified
to
9

Second indicator

0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant (130)
0 Alternative entry (730)
1 Main entry is subject of the work (130)
1 Secondary entry (730)
2 Analytical entry (730)

Subfields

a	Uniform title heading	NR
d	Date (of treaty signing)	R
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
h	Medium	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
m	Medium of performance (for music)	NR
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R
o	Arranged statement (for music)	NR
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
r	Key (for music)	NR
s	Version	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 930 is used for equivalences or cross references to field 130 or 730. The indicator values valid for this field are the same as those used in field 130 or 730, whichever is the object field.

Equivalences will occur very rarely, since uniform title headings and uniform title heading added entries are used infrequently in serial entries.

730 02 $a Arabian nights
930 02 $a Mille et une nuits.

Cross references can be made for uniform titles:

930 00 $a New Testament
730 00 $a Bible. $t N.T.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

940 UNIFORM TITLE EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]

First indicator

0 Not printed on catalog card
1 Printed on catalog card

Second indicator

0 Nonfiling characters
to
9

Subfields

a	Uniform title	NR
d	Date (of treaty signing)	R
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
h	Medium	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
m	Medium of performance (for music)	NR
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R
o	Arranged statement (for music)	
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
r	Key (for music)	NR
s	Version	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 940 is used for equivalences or cross references to field 240. The indicator values and subfield codes which are valid are the same as those used in field 240.

Equivalences for uniform title or filing title (tag 240) occur frequently because of differences between French and English versions of the uniform title or filing title:

240 02 L'Antiphonaire. $l Anglais
940 04 The antiphonary $l English

240 00 Sonatas, $m violin & flute
940 00 Sonates, $m violin & flute

Cross references for uniform title may also occur.

100 10 $a Beethoven, Ludwig van, $d 1770-1827
940 00 $a Sonate a la lune
100 10 $a Beethoven, Ludwig van, $d 1770-1827.
240 00 $a Sonate, $m piano, $n no 14, op. 27, no. 2, $r do dièse mineur

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

980 SERIES (PERSONAL NAME) EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

First indicator

0 Forename only
1 Single surname
2 Multiple surname
3 Name of family [Pre-AACR2]

Second indicator

ƀ (800)
0 Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun (400) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Main entry for a series is represented by a pronoun (400) [Pre-AACR2]

Subfields

a	Name (surnames and forenames)	NR
b	Numeration (Roman numerals used in the entry element of a name)	NR
c	Titles and other words associated with the name	R
d	Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	R
e	Relator	NR
f	Date (of a work)	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus, or thematic number or date used as a number)	R
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
q	Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
v	Volume or number	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 980 is used for equivalences or cross references to field 400 or 800. Note: Field 400 is not used in AACR2 cataloging. Personal name series statements and series added entries may require equivalences.

400 10 $a His $t Historical publications
980 11 $a Rose, Daniel Edward. $t Publications historiques

400 10 Jones, George, $d 1935- $t Canadian history papers
980 10 Jones, George, $d 1935- $t Documents historiques canadiens

Cross references may also be required.

980 1 $a Jones, George, $d 1935- $t Canadian historical papers
800 1 $a Jones, George, $d 1935- $t Canadian history papers.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

Rep.	Full	Min.
R	NA	NA

981 SERIES (CORPORATE NAME) EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]

First indicator

0 Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Place or place and name
2 Name (direct order)

Second indicator

ƀ (810)
0 Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun (410) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Main entry for a series is represented by a pronoun (410) [Pre-AACR2]

Subfields

a	Name	NR
b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR
d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R
e	Relator	NR
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
k	Form subheading	R
l	Language	NR
n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus, or thematic number, or date used as a number)	R
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
t	Title (of a work)	NR
v	Volume or number	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 981 is used for equivalences or cross references to field 410 or 810. Note: Field 410 is not used in AACR2 cataloging.

Equivalences may exist for corporate name series statements (field 410) and added entries (field 810).

810 2 $a Société des éditeurs canadiens du livre français. $t Documentation et notes bibliographiques
981 2 $a Canadian Society for Publishers of French Language Books. $t Documentation and bibliographical notes

Cross references may also be required.

981 2 $a Canadian Society for Publishers of French Language Books. $t Bibliographical notes and documentation
810 2 $a Canadian Society for Publishers of French Language Books. $t Documentation and bibliographical notes.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
982 SERIES (CONFERENCE OR MEETING NAME) EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]	R	NA	NA

First indicator

0 Surname (inverted) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Place or place and name [Pre-AACR2]
2 Name (direct order)

Second indicator

ƀ (811)
0 Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun (411) [Pre-AACR2]
1 Main entry for a series is represented by a pronoun (411) [Pre-AACR2]

Subfields

a	Name of meeting or place element	NR
c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR
d	Date (of conference or meeting)	NR
e	Subordinate unit in name	R
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus, or thematic number, or date used as a number	R
p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R
q	Name of meeting following place element [Pre-AACR2]	NR
s	Version	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
v	Volume or number	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 982 is used for equivalences or cross references to field 411 or 811. Note: Field 411 is not used in AACR2 cataloging.

Equivalences may be made for conference and meeting series statements (field 411) and series added entries (field 811):

811 2 Conference on Secondary School Administration, $c St. Joseph, N.B., $d 1972. $t Study series
982 2 Conférence sur l'administration de l'école secondaire, $c St. Joseph. N.B., $d 1972. $t Collection études

Cross References may also be used:

982 2 Conference on Secondary School Administration, $c St. Joseph, N. B., $d 1972. $t Study paper series see
811 2 Conference on Secondary Administration, $c St. Joseph, N.B., $d 1972. $t Study series

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
983 SERIES (TITLE) EQUIVALENCE OR CROSS-REFERENCE [NLC use only]	R	NA	NA

First indicator

ƀ Undefined

Second indicator

0 Nonfiling characters
to
9

Subfields

a	Title (440 or 830)	NR
d	Date (of treaty)	R
f	Date (of a work)	NR
g	Miscellaneous information	NR
h	Medium	NR
k	Form subheading	NR
l	Language	NR
m	Medium of performance (for music)	NR
n	Number or designation	R
o	Arranged statement (for music)	NR
p	Part or section	R
r	Key (for music)	NR
s	Version	NR
t	Title (of a work)	NR
v	Volume or number	NR
x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR

Description/Instructions

Field 983 is used for equivalences or cross references to fields 440 and 830.

Equivalences may be made for title series statements (field 440) and title series added entries (field 830).

440 0 $a Collection Etudes de science politiques
983 0 $a Political science studies

Cross references may also be required.

983 0 $a Filmographies canadiennes
830 0 $a Collection Filmographies canadiennes.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

	Rep.	Full	Min.
990 **LINK TO EQUIVALENCES, CROSS-REFERENCES, AND HISTORY NOTES** [NLC use only]	R	NA	NA

First indicator

0 Equivalence
1 Cross reference to object field
2 History note

Second indicator

0 English equivalence, cross reference or history note
1 French equivalence, cross reference or history note
4 Cross-reference in ALA form (authenticated by LC)
5 Cross-reference in AACR1 form (input by other than LC)
6 Cross-reference in ALA form (input by other than LC)
7 Cross-reference in AACR1 form (not yet authenticated by LC)

Subfields

a Tag, level number and subfield codes of the subject field(s)	R
b Tag, level number and subfield codes of the object field(s)	R

Description/Instructions

Field 990 is used to link equivalences, cross references and history notes to object fields.

When setting up the link for equivalences, cross references, or history notes, include the tag, level number, and subfield codes of the subject (9XX equivalence) and object fields. Specify the subfield codes for all data elements which are involved in the link.

110 20 Archives publiques du Canada.
920 20 $z Fondées le 20 juin 1872. Service autonome dequis 1912. Fait rapport au Parlement par le canal du Secrétariat d'Etat.
990 21 11001a $b 11101a

111 20 Colloque international de droit comparé.
921 20 International Symposium on Comparative Law.
990 00 91101a $b 11101a

111 20 Science Planning Seminar.
921 20 Atlantic Provinces Inter-University Committee on the Sciences.
921 20 A.P.I.C.S.
990 10 91101a $b 11101a
990 10 91102a $b 11101a

NOTE: Under Canadian Local Fields--General Information, note section entitled "Relationship Between Tags 900-983 and Tag 990" for explanation of levelling and assignment of 910/920 and 911/921.

Usage/Distribution

This field is not output by OCLC to LC nor distributed by LC.

Section F.

Appendicies

APPENDIX A

FIELDS DEFINED FOR SERIALS NOT INCLUDED IN THE CEG

MFBD defined

The following fields are defined for serials in the *MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data* but are not included in the *CEG* for the reasons given below. For further information on these fields, consult the *MFBD*.

Tag	Name	Reason Not Included
Leader/0-4, 8-16, 19-23	Various leader character positions	Not displayed on terminal
002	Subrecord map of directory	Not displayed on terminal
004	Related record directory	Undefined
006	Other linking conditions	Undefined
011	Linking LC card number	Not used
018	Copyright article-fee code	Not used
025	Overseas acquisitions number	Not used
039	Level of bibliographic control and coding detail	Not used
066	Character sets present	Not yet valid
071	NAL copy statement	Not used
247	Former title or title variations	Obsolete (pre-AACR2)
320	Current frequency control information	Undefined
330-331	Current/former publication pattern	Undefined
400-411	Series statement (personal/ corporate/conference name)	Obsolete (pre-AACR2)
534	Original version note	Not used
547	Former title complexity note	Obsolete (pre-AACR2)

Tag	Name	Reason not include
652	Subject added entry--reversed geographic	Obsolete
653	Subject added entry--uncontrolled term	Not used
755	Physical characterisitics access	Not yet valid
773	Host item entry	Not yet valid
870-873	Variant name	Obsolete (pre-AAC
880	Alternate graphic representation	Not yet valid
886	Foreign MARC information field	Not used

OCLC defined

Following are OCLC local fields that are not included in the *CEG*. For further information, consult OCLC's *Serials Format, 2nd ed.*

Tag	Name
049	Local holdings
090-099	Locally assigned call numbers
590	Local note
690-691	Local subject added entries
910	User option data

APPENDIX B

FIELDS NOT DISTRIBUTED IN MARC DISTRIBUTION SERVICE--SERIALS RECORDS

The following list includes fields that may be used in CONSER records, but are not distributed by the MARC Distribution Service--Serials.

Tag	Name
012	CONSER fixed field
016	NLC bibliographic control number
019	OCLC control number cross-reference
049	Local holdings
090-099	Locally-assigned call numbers
590	Local note
690-691	Local subject added entries
890	LC visible file entry
901	Numbered copy information
910	User option data
911	X-copy information
936	CONSER variable field
900	Personal name equivalence or cross-reference
920	Corporate name equivalence or cross-reference
921	Conference or meeting name equivalence or cross-reference
930	Uniform title equivalence or cross-reference
940	Uniform title entry equivalence or cross reference
980	Series (Personal name) equivalence or cross-reference
981	Series (Corporate name) equivalence or cross-reference
982	Series (Conference or meeting name) equivalence or cross-reference
983	Series (Title) equivalence or cross-reference

APPENDIX C

OCLC SYSTEM-SUPPLIED PUNCTUATION

The following chart provides a quick reference to punctuation that is supplied by the OCLC system and punctuation that must be input.

Field	OCLC supplies on output (do not input)	Input according to CONSER practice	Input period at end of field?
100-130			Yes*[1]
240	[ ] around field		No
245	-- following field	[ ] around $h	Yes
246	, before $f . at end of note		No
250	-- following field		Yes*
260	-- preceding field		Yes, if complete*
265	[Does not print on output]		No
300	-- between field and first series statement 4 spaces before $a when incomplete		No
310/321	, between multiple fields . at end of note* ( ) around $b information 3 spaces after hyphen in $b	, before $b	No
350	[Does not print on output]		No
362/0	-- after field 3 spaces after hyphen		Yes, if complete
362/1			Yes
440-490	( ) around series statement . after tracing (440)	, before $x	No

---

[1] *Unless field already ends in another form of terminal punctuation.

Field	OCLC supplies on output (do not input)	Input according to CONSER practice	Input period at end of field?
500-506			Yes
510			No
515-580			Yes
600-655	-- before $x, $y, $z		Yes*[2]
700-730			Yes*
752	-- before $b, $c, $d		Yes*
760-777, 787	[Does not print on output]		No
780-785	. after note , before $g		No
800-830			Yes*
850			No
936			No

---

[2] *Unless field already ends in another form of terminal punctuation.

APPENDIX D

DISPLAY CONSTANTS

The following display constants may be generated on output via a user's print program. For further information on fields that print or do not print on OCLC cards, see *Serials Format. 2nd ed.*

Tag	Generated via	Display constant	Prints as
022	$a	ISSN [222 and 022 may be combined in one note]	note
037	$a	GPO: S/N or S/N or Stock number	note
074	Tag	GPO: Item or Item	note
086	1st indc. 0	Supt. of Docs. no.:	note
222	Tag	Key title: [See 022]	note
	1st indc. 1	Key title.	tracing
245	1st indc. 1	Title.	tracing
246	1st indc. 1	Title:	tracing
	2nd indc. 2	Distinctive title:	note
	3	Other title:	note
	4	Cover title:	note
	5	Added title page title:	note
	6	Caption title:	note
	7	Running title:	note
	8	Spine title:	note
440	Tag	Series.	tracing
440/490	$x	ISSN	series statement
500	$x	ISSN	note
510	1st indc. 0	Indexed by:	note
	1	Indexed in its entirety by:	note
	2	Indexed selectively by:	note
	3, 4	References:	note
	$x	ISSN	note

Tag	Generated via:	Display constant:	Prints as:
520	1st indc. ƀ	Summary:	note
555	1st indc. ƀ	INDEXES:	note
600-651	2nd indc. 2	[DNLM:	tracing
	3	[DNAL:	tracing
700-730	$x	ISSN	added entry
760	1st indc. 0	Main series: or Subseries of:	note
762	1st indc. 0	Has subseries:	note
765	1st indc. 0	Translation of:	note
767	1st indc. 0	Translated as:	note
770	1st indc. 0	Has supplement:	note
772	1st indc. 0	Supplement to:	note
775	1st indc. 0	Other editions available	note
776	1st indc. 0	Available in other form:	note
777	1st indc. 0	Issued with:	note
780	1st indc. 0 and		
	2nd indc. 0	Continues:	note
	1	Continues in part:	note
	2	Supersedes: [Pre-AACR2]	
	3	Supersedes in part: [Pre-AACR2]	
	4	Formed by the union of ..... and ...... *[1]	
	5	Absorbed:	note
	6	Absorbed in part:	note
785	1st indc. 0 and		
	2nd indc. 0	Continued by:	note
	1	Continued in part by:	note
	2	Superseded by: [Pre-AACR2]	
	3	Superseded in part by: [Pre-AACR2]	
	4	Absorbed by:	note
	5	Absorbed in part by:	note
	6	Split into ..... and .....*	
	7	Merged with .... to form ....*	
	8	Changed back to: [Pre-AACR2]	
760-787	$x	ISSN	note
8XX	Tag	Series:	tracing

---

[1] *This information must be generated from a 580 note for CONSER input; the first indicator is always set to "1".

Appendix E

OCLC AACR2 VERIFICATION CODES

Description

When updating or entering pre-AACR2 records online, CONSER practice requires participants to convert headings in the record to AACR2 even if the bibliographic description is not converted to AACR2. The Descriptive Cataloging Form (Leader/18) remains or is set to "blank" to indicate that the record does not follow ISBD conventions (Desc: ƀ). Using the OCLC AACR2 verification codes, CONSER Participants code headings to indicate that the participant changed the headings to AACR2 or verfied the headings as AACR2.

As defined by OCLC, subfield $w is the last subfield of a heading field and is used in the following fields:

100, 110, 111, 130
240
400, 410, 411, 440
600, 610, 611, 630, 651
700, 710, 711, 730
800, 810, 811, 840

In fields 440 and 840, subfield $w describes both the form of entry and choice of entry. In all other fields to which it applies, subfield $w describes only the form of entry. For example, for records entered under corporate body, the form of the entry is changed to AACR2 but the choice of entry remains as prescribed by AACR1.

Subfield $w applies to the entire author and/or title portion of the heading. For example, the author portion is identified as an AACR2 form only if the entire author heading is converted to AACR2 or verified as AACR2.

Codes

Subfield $w contains a two-character code. The first character pertains to the author portion of the entry, and the second character pertains to the title portion. If the heading is a name-only heading, the letter "n" (not applicable) is used for the title portion. If the heading is a uniform title, the letter "n" is used for the author portion.

Codes are of two types: 1) numeric codes used by OCLC users to code headings for pre-AACR2 retrospective input, and 2) alphabetic codes used by OCLC during its automatic conversion of existing records.

1. User supplied numeric codes

When inputting pre-AACR2 copy to machine-readable form, CONSER Participants search the LC Name Authority File as maintained by OCLC and the Online Union Catalog to verify online AACR2 forms of headings. If not found online, the participant supplies the AACR2 form. The participant inputs subfield $w to identify whether the AACR2 heading was verified online or supplied by a user.

2. System supplied alphabetic codes

As part of a project to support AACR2, OCLC converted certain pre-AACR2 name headi uniform titles in the Online Union Catalog to AACR2 forms. The conversion program rep some pre-AACR2 forms with corresponding AACR2 forms taken from the LC Name Auth For other headings and uniform titles, the conversion program con[illegible]d AACR2 forms o headings by manipulating data present in the fields. To identify converted name headings and uniform titles, the OCLC system added subfield $w to the affected fields.

Editing instructions

CONSER Participants use only the codes shown in boldface on the chart: numeric codes "1" through "5" and the code "n" (not applicable). Code "5" is not used by CONSER/NACO Participants, (the 042 code is set to "lcd" for records carrying name headings submitted to NACO).

Records in AACR2 form (Desc: a) are assumed to have AACR2 form and choice of headings, a subfield $w is not used in AACR2 records.

The OCLC Online Union Catalog retains subfield $w in records created by the "new" command. Participants should delete system supplied alphabetic codes from records created with the assistance of the "new" command, because these codes are not applicable to new records. Likewise, participants should delete user-supplied numeric codes from AACR2 records created wi the assistance of the "new" command, because these codes are redundant in AACR2 records.

Usage/Distribution

Subfield $w is defined by OCLC and is not part of the US MARC format. LC does not include subfield $w on records distributed as part of its MARC Distribution Service--Serials.

AACR2 Verification Codes

	Title Portion					
Author Portion	**1** AACR2 form verfied online by user.	**3** AACR2 form supplied by user. Cataloging copy in hand; piece not in hand.	**4** AACR2 form supplied by user. Cataloging copy and piece in hand.	**5** AACR2 form supplied by NACO participant and submitted to LC.	**m** AACR2 form constructed by OCLC system manipulaton of text.	**n** Unaffected or not applicable.
1 AACR2 form verfied online by user.	11	13	14	15	--	1n
2 AACR2 compatible form verified online by user.	21	23	24	25	--	2n
3 AACR2 form supplied by user. Cataloging copy in hand; piece not in hand.	--	33	--	--	--	3n
4 AACR2 form supplied by user. Cataloging copy and piece in hand.	--	--	44	--	--	4n
5 AACR2 form supplied by NACO participant and submitted to LC.	--	--	54	55	--	5n
m AACR2 form constructed by OCLC system manipulation of text	--	--	--	--	mm	mn
c AACR2 form transferred from LC Name-Authority file by OCLC system	--	--	--	--	cm	cn
d AACR2 compatible form transferred from LC Name-Authority file by OCLC System	--	--	--	--	dm	dn
n Unaffected or not applicable	n1	n3	n4	n5	nm	--

First code: Author portion of entry;
Second code: Title portion of entry
Numeric code (plus n): User input;
Alphabetic code: OCLC system input
Reprinted, with permission, from OCLC, Inc., *Bibliographic Input Standards, 3rd. edition*, p. 15

APPENDIX F

SUBSCRIPTION CURRENCIES

Use this information in conjunction with tag 350 (subscription price).

Afghanistan	75.00Af
Albania	L1.50
Algeria	6.00AD
Andorra	500ptas
Argentina	$60.00
Austria	S20.50
Australia	$3.85
Bahrein	600 filus (old); 6BD (new)
Bangladesh	Tk16.00
Belgium	295F
Bhutan	Rs3.50
Bolivia	$b15.00
Brazil	Cr$1.60
Botswana	R4.50 (old); P8.00 (new)
Bulgaria	1.20 lv
Burma	K25.00
Burundi	300F
Cameroon	25.00CFAF
Canada	$3.35
Central African Republic	35.00CFAF
Ceylon	Rs0.60; Rs1.40
Chad	35.00CFAF
Chile	Eº15.00 (old); $1.00 (new)
China (PRC)	RMBY4.00
China (Taiwan)	NT$180.00
Colombia	$40.00
Comoros	100CFAF
Congo (Brazzaville)	25.00CFAF
Congo (Kinshasa)	see Zaire
Costa Rica	C20.50
Cuba	$2.50
Cyprus	£1.-; 750 mils
Czechoslovakia	Kcs11.50
Dahomey	15.00CFAF
Denmark	kr16.00
Djibouti	100FD
Dominican Republic	$RD2.50
East Africa	sh2.50
Ecuador	S/20.00
Egypt	£E0.75
El Salvador	¢6.00
Ethiopia	$2.00 (old); Br2.00 (new)
Fiji	50c
Finland	Fmk7.85
France	45.00F

Gabon	25.00CFAF
Gambia	£1/10/-; 18/6
Germany, East	2.00M
Germany, West	DM29.50
Ghana	NC3.50
Great Britain	£1/5/3; 47/6; 18/-; -/16 (old shilling system) £1.05; £0.60 (new decimal system)
Greece	Dr150.00
Guatemala	Q2.50
Haiti	Gdes7.50
Honduras	L1.50
Hong Kong	HK$15.00
Hungary	75.00Ft
Iceland	kr2.00
India	Re0.85; Rs3.75
Indonesia	Rp1500
Iran	76.00IR
Iraq	2ID; 1.5ID; 1.775ID
Ireland	60p
Israel	IL6.50
Italy	L3000
Ivory Coast	35.00CFAF
Japan	Y500
Jordan	2JD; 1.5JD; 1.775JD
Kenya	Sh2.00
Korea, South	W700
Kuwait	2KD; 1.5KD; 1.775KD
Lebanon	£L3.00
Lesotho	R3.50
Liberia	$5.75
Libya	£Lil.00 (old); 2LD; 1.885LD (new)
Liechtenstein	7.5OF
Luxembourg	295F
Madagascar	100FMG
Malagasy Republic	see Madagascar
Malawi	£1/10/-; 18/- (old) M1.20 (new) K4.00 (newer)
Malaysia	$2.50
Maldive Islands	Rs3.50
Mauritania	15.00CFAF
Mauritius	Rs1.50
Mexico	$50.00
Monaco	45.00F
Monogolian Peoples Republic	1.55to
Morocco	5.00MD
Mozambique	5$00 (old); 15.00mt (new)

Nepal	Re0.85; Rs2.75
Netherlands	Fl 5.75
New Zealand	$3.35
Nicaragua	C$10.50
Niger	25.00CFAF
Nigeria	£1/15/-; 60K18/-(old); N4.95 (newer)
Norway	kr14.00
Oman	.300R0
Pakistan	Re0.50; Rs4.50
Panama	B/3.50
Paraguay	Gs50.00
Peru	S/15.00
Phillipines	P15.00
Poland	zł40.00
Portugal	12$50
Quatar	1.50QR; 10.25QR
Reunion	9.00F
Rhodesia	£1/15/; 47/-(old); $6.00 (new)
Rumania	lei4.50
Rwanda	300F
San Marino	L700
Saudi Arabia	15 riyals 5 qursh
Seychelles	Rs3.00
Sierra Leone	Le1.00
Sikkim	Re0.50; Rs1.85
Singapore	$9.50
Somali Republic	10.00ShS
South Africa	R4.85
Spain	770ptas
Sudan	£S0.50
Sweden	kr23.50
Switzerland	36.00F
Syria	£Syr3.50
Tanzania	20/-
Thailand	5.00B
Togo	20.00CFAF
Trinidad & Tobago	TT$4.00
Tunisia	2TD; 1.5 TD; 1.775TD
Turkey	7.50TL
Uganda	Sh2.00
United Arab Republic	see Egypt
United States	$5.50
Upper Volta	25.00CFAF
Uruguay	$19.00
USSR	1.98rub
Venezuela	Bs5.50
Vietnam	120$00 Od80 (Od80 for MARC)
Yemen	2 riyals 30 bagsha
Yugoslavia	50.00Din
Zaire	30K
Zambia	K0.50
Zimbabwe	$5.00

APPENDIX G

A&I SERVICES PARTICIPANTING IN THE CONSER ABSTRACTING AND INDEXING COVERAGE PROJECT

ABC pol sci, ISSN 0001-0456
ABI/INFORM
Abridged readers' guide to peridocal literature ISSN 0001-334X
Abstract bulletin of the Institute of Paper Chemistry ISSN 0020-3033
Abstracts of English studies ISSN 0001-3560
Accountants' index. Supplement ISSN 0748-7975
Alternative press index ISSN 0002-662X
America, history and life ISSN 0002-7065
American statistics index ISSN 0091-1658
Annual bibliography of English language and literature ISSN 0066-3786
APAIS, Australian public affairs information service ISSN 0005-0075
Applied science and technology index ISSN 0003-6912
Architectural periodicals index, ISSN 0033-6912
Art and archaeology technical abstracts ISSN 0004-2994
Art index ISSN 0004-3222
Artbibliographies modern ISSN 0300-466X
ASCE annual combined index ISSN 0742-1753
ASCE publications information ISSN 0734-1962
ASTIS bibliography ISSN 0226-1685
ASTIS current awareness bulletin ISSN 0705-8454
Avery index to architectural periodicals. Second edition. Revised and enlarged. Supplement ISSN 0196-0008
Bibliography of agriculture ISSN 0006-1530
Biological abstracts ISSN 0006-3169
Biological and agricultural index ISSN 0006-3177
Book review index ISSN 0524-0581
Business periodical index ISSN 0007-6961

Canadian business index ISSN 0227-8669
Canadian education index ISSN 0008-3453
Canadian environmnet
Canadian news index (Toronto) ISSN 0225-7459
Canadian periodical index (1964) ISSN 0008-4719
Catholic periodical and literature index ISSN 0008-8285
Chemical abstracts ISSN 0009-2258
Children's magazine guide ISSN 0743-9873
CIS abstracts ISSN 0302-7651
Coal abstracts ISSN 0309-4979
Computer & control abstracts ISSN 0036-8113
Consumers index to product evaluations and information sources ISSN 0094-0534
Cumulative index to nursing & allied health literature ISSN 0146-5554
Current index to journals in education ISSN 0011-3565
Current physics index ISSN 0098-9819

Education index ISSN 0013-1385
Electrical & electronic abstracts ISSN 0036-8105
Electronic publishing abstracts ISSN 0739-2907

Electronics and communications abstrasts journal (Riverdale) ISSN 0361-3313
Energy information abstracts ISSN 0147-6521
Energy research abstracts ISSN 0160-3604
Engineering index annual (1968) ISSN 0360-8557
Engineering index bioengineering abstracts ISSN 0736-6213
Engineering index energy abstracts ISSN 0093-8408
Engineering index monthly (1984) ISSN 0742-1974
Environment abstracts ISSN 0093-3287
Environnement
Exceptional child education resources ISSN 0160-4309
Excerpta medica

Film literature index ISSN 0093-6758
FLUIDEX
Foreign language index ISSN 0048-5810

General science index ISSN 0162-1963
GeoRef ISSN 0197-7482

Historical abstracts. Part A. Modern history abstracts ISSN 0363-2717
Historical abstracts. Part B. Twentieth century abstracts ISSN 0363-2725
Hospital literature index ISSN 0018-5736
Humanities index ISSN 0095-5981

Index medicus ISSN 0019-3879
Index of American periodical verse ISSN 0090-9130
Index of economic articles in journals and collective volumes ISSN 0536-647X
Index to book reviews in the humanities ISSN 0073-5892
Index to dental literature ISSN 0019-3992
Index to free periodicals ISSN 0147-5630
Index to IEEE publications ISSN 0099-1368
Index to legal periodicals ISSN 0019-4077
Infobank
International aerospace abstracts ISSN 0020-5842
International labour documentation ISSN 0020-7756
International nursing index ISSN 0020-8124
International packaging abstracts ISSN 0260-7409
ISMEC bulletin ISSN 0306-0039

Jazz-Index ISSN 0344-5399

Language teaching ISSN 0261-4448
Legal resource index
Library & information science abstract ISSN 0024-2179
Library literature ISSN 0024-2373
Life sciences collection
LLBA, language and language behavior abstracts ISSN 0023-8295

Magazine index
Management and marketing abstracts ISSN 0308-2172
Management contents
Mathematical reviews ISSN 0025-5629
Media review degest ISSN 0363-7778
Metals abstracts ISSN 0026-0924

Microcomputer index ISSN 8756-7040
MINPROC
MINTEC. Mining technology abstracts ISSN 0823-0773
MLA international bibliography of books and articles on the modern languages and literatures
(Complete edition) ISSN 0024-8215
Music index ISSN 0027-4348

National newspaper index
New Testament abstracts ISSN 0028-6877
NEXIS

Old Testament abstracts ISSN 0364-8591

Paper & board abstracts ISSN 0307-0778
Pharmaceutical news index ISSN 0362-4439
PESTDOC
Philosopher's index ISSN 0031-7993
Physics abstracts. Science abstracts. Series A ISSN 0036-8091
Point de rep'ere ISSN 0822-8833
Pollution abstracts with indexes ISSN 0032-3624
Popular magazine review ISSN 0740-3763
Population index ISSN 0032-4701
Predicasts
Printing abstracts ISSN 0031-109X
Psychological abstracts ISSN 0033-2887
Public Affairs Information Service bulletin ISSN 0033-3409

Readers' guide to periodical literature ISSN 0034-0464
Recently published articles ISSN 0145-5311
Reference sources ISSN 0163-3546
Religion index one. Periodicals ISSN 0149-8428
RILA. Répertoire international de la littérature de l'art ISSN 0145-5982
RILM abstracts ISSN 0033-6955
RINGDOC

Safety science abstracts journal ISSN 0160-1342
Selected water resources abstracts ISSN 0037-136X
Ship abstracts ISSN 0346-1025
Social sciences index ISSN 0094-4920
Social welfare, social planning/policy & social development ISSN 0195-7988
Social work reserach & abstracts ISSN 0148-0847
Sociological abstracts ISSN 0038-0202
SPIN

Trade & industry index
Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers ISSN 0066-0604

VETDOC

Women studies abstracts ISSN 0049-7835
World aluminum abstracts ISSN 0002-6697
World surface coatings abstracts ISSN 0043-9088
World textile abstracts ISSN 0043-9118
Writings on American history ISSN 0364-2887

APPENDIX H

SUBJECT HEADING ABBREVIATIONS

The following subject heading abbreviations may be found on printed cards or in book catalogs. They are input in spelled-out form in CONSER records.

Abbreviation	Spelled-out form for input
Antiq.	Antiquities
Bibl.	Bibliography
Bio-bibl.	Bio-Bibliography
Biog.	Biography
Bound.	Boundaries
Cent.	Century
Comm.	Commerce
Descr.	Description
Descr. & Trav.	Description and travel
Dict. & encyc.	Dictionaries and encyclopedias
Direct.	Directories
Disc. & explor.	Discovery and exploration
Econ. condit.	Economic conditions
Emig. & immig.	Emigration and immigration
For. rel.	Foreign relations
Geneal.	Genealogy
Hist.	History
Hist. & crit.	History and criticism
Indus.	Industries
Manuf.	Manufactures
Period.	Periodicals
Pol. & Govt.	Politics and government
Sanit. affairs	Sanitary affairs
Soc. condit.	Social conditions
Soc. life & cust.	Social life and customs
Stat.	Statistics

APPENDIX I

SUBJECT HEADING TAGGING FOR GEOGRAPHIC AND OTHER NAMES

Abbeys [610]
Academies [610]
Airports [651]
Almshouses [610]
Apartment houses [610]
Arboretums [651]
Armories [610]
Artificial satellites [610]
Asylums (charitable institutions) [610]
Athletic contests [611]
Auditoriums [610]

Banks [610]
Bars [610]
Baths, Ancient [650]
Biblical characters "God", the "Devil", angels and archangels, gods such as "Baal" [600]
Boards of trade (chambers of commerce) [610]
Botanical gardens [651]
Bridges [651]
Broadcasting stations [610]
Buildings, Private [610]
Buildings occupied by a corporate body [610]
Bus terminals [650]

Camps [651]
Canals [651]
Capitols [610]
Castles [610]
Cathedrals [610]
Cemeteries [651]
Churches (in use or in ruins) [610]
Cities, Ancient (before 1500) [651]
City halls [610]
City sections [651]
Civic centers [610]
Clans [600]
Club houses [610]
Coliseums [610]
Collections, Public or Private [610]
Collective settlements [651]
Collective terms for particular religions [650]
Colleges [610]
Communes [651]
Community centers [610]
Concentration camps [651]
Concert halls [610]
Conservation districts [651]
Contests [611]
Convention centers [610]

Convents [610]
Corporate headings without a subordinate body (subfield $b) containing phrases [650]
Corporate name subject headings containing a subordinate body (subfield $b) and a phrase, usually beginning with a conjunction or a preposition [610]
Correctional institutions [610]
Country clubs [651]
Court houses [650]
Crematories [610]
Custom houses [650]

Dance halls [610]
Denominations, Religious (individual) [610]
Dispensaries [610]
Docks [651]
Dwellings [610]

Ecclesiastical entities that are also names of places, e.g., Basel (Switzerland : Ecclesiastical province) [610]
Educational institutions [610]
Embassies [610]
Estates [651]
Events [650]
Exhibition buildings [610]
Exhibitions [611]
Expeditions, Military [650]
Expeditions, Scientific [611]
Experiment stations [610]
Expositions [611]

Factories [610]
Fairs [611]
Families [600]
Farms [651]
Ferry buildings [650]
Festivals (including folk celebrations) [611]
Fire stations [650]
Forests [651]
Fortresses (i.e., structures) [610]
Forts (i.e., military posts) [651]
Galleries (610)
Games (contests) [611]
Gardens [651]
Grain elevators [650]
Gymnasiums [610]

Halfway houses [610]
Highways [651]
Historic sites [651]
Hospitals [610]
Hotels [610]
Immigration stations [650]
Islands, Nonjurisdictional [651]

Jews (the word) used alone or as part of a phrase [650]
Jurisdictions, Ancient (other than cities) [651]

Laboratories [610]
Land grants [651]
Libraries [610]

Manors [610]
Mansions [610]
Market buildings [610]
Markets [610]
Military installations (bases, camps, airfields, etc.) [651]
Mine buildings [610]
Mines [651]
Mints [610]
Monasteries [610]
Monuments (structures, statues, etc.) [650]
Morgues [610]
Motels [610]
Motion pictures [630]
Museums [610]
Music halls [610]

Night clubs [610]
Nursing homes [610]

Observatories [610]
Office buildings [610]
Office buildings, Governmental [610]
Official residences [610]
Old age homes [610]
Opera houses [610]
Orphanges [610]

Palaces [610]
Parks [651]
Personal name subject headings with dates containing a phrase other than "in fiction, drama, poetry, etc." [600]
Personal name subject headings without dates containing a phrase other than "in fiction, drama, poetry, etc." [650]
Plans (i.e., programs) [610]
Playgrounds [651]
Plazas (open spaces, squares, etc.) [651]
Police stations [650]
Poorhouses [610]
Port authorities [610]
Ports (i.e., the physical facilities) [651]
Post authorities [610]
Post offices [650]
Power plants [610]
Presidential mansions [610]
Prisons [610]

Projects [610]
Public comfort stations [650]

Races (contests) [611]
Radio programs [630]
Railroads [610]
Railway stations [650]
Ranches [651]
Recreation areas [651]
Reservations, Indian [651]
Reserves (i.e., parks, forests, etc.) [651]
Resorts [610]
Restaurants [610]
Roads [651]
Rooms (i.e., a collection, used in rare instances when no other corporate body category exists)
  [610]
Rooms [650] (see also above)

Sacred scripts (e.g., Bible, Avesta, Koran, etc.) [630]
Sanitariums [610]
School districts [610]
Schools [610]
Schools of artists [650]
Service stations [610]
Shopping centers [610]
Shows (Exhibitions) [611]
Shrines (not churches) [650]
Spas [610]
Sports arenas [610]
Stadiums [610]
Stock exchange [610]
Stores, Retail [610]
Streets [651]
Structures (i.e., nongeographic structures, e.g., towers) [650]

Television programs [630]
Temples (in use or in ruins) [610]
Terminal buildings [650]
Theaters [610]
Tombs [650]
Trails [651]
Tribes (ethnic groups) [650]
Tunnels [651]

Villas [610]

Waterways [651]

Zoological gardens [651]

APPENDIX J

USE OF SUBJECT HEADING SUBDIVISIONS APPROPRIATE TO SERIALS

Following are excerpts from the *Subject Cataloging Manual* which explain the proper usage of subdivisions most applicable to serials.

COLLECTED WORKS AND COLLECTIONS

Usable under any topical heading, the subdivision **--Collected works** is a free-floating form subdivision designating a collection of independent works published together in one or more volumes on the topic in question. The subdivision **--Collections**, which has the same definition, is not free-floating and may be used only where indicated below. Other uses of the subdivision **--Collections**, usually found in pre-1974 cataloging, should be regarded as examples of obsolete practice and should be changed to **--Collected works** when encountered.

Collected works

1. Assign topical headings with the subdivision **--Collected works** for the following types of materials:

   a. The complete works of one author.

   b. A collection of all the writings of one author on a single topic.

      If the work in hand contains the selected writings of an author on several topics or on a single topic, use the subdivision **--Addresses, essays, lectures**. In case of doubt about whether a work attempts to be a comprehensive collection of an author's writings on a single topic, use the subdivision **--Addresses, essays, lectures.**

   c. A collection of major treatises by different authors on a topic.

      Use the subdivision **--Addresses, essays, lectures** for anthologies consisting of essays by, or brief selections from, the works of many authors.

   d. Irregular serial publications, including monographic series on a topic.

2. Do not use the subdivision **--Collected works** under form headings that designate collections of belles lettres.

Collections

Use the subdivision **--Collections** only under the following headings:

Autographs
Charters
Drama
Fiction
Literature
Manuscripts
Playbills
Poetry
Treaties

PERIODICALS

Procedures:

1. Use --**Periodicals** as a form subdivision under topical or geographical headings or subdivisions for true serials issued indefinitely at regular intervals.

2. Use --**Periodicals** under names of organizations.

3. Use --**Periodicals** for serials which appear annually, but do not summarize the year. For serials which do summarize, assign the subdivision --**Yearbooks.**

4. Also use --**Periodicals** in general in the same manner under most form subdivisions, e.g. Tuberculosis--Statistics--Periodicals

Exception: By tradition the subdivision --**Periodicals** is not used under the following form subdivisions:

- Addresses, essays, lectures
- Amateurs' manuals
- Atlases
- Catalogs
- Catalogs and collections
- Collected works
- Congresses
- Directories
- Discography
- Film catalogs
- Gazetteers
- Guide-books
- Handbooks, manuals, etc.
- Juvenile films
- Juvenile literature
- Juvenile phonorecords
- Laboratory manuals
- Maps
- Observers' manuals
- Outlines, syllabi, etc.
- Phonotape catalogs
- Photo maps
- Registers
- Road Maps
- Social registers
- Thematic catalogs
- Union lists
- Voting registers
- Yearbooks
- Zoning maps

YEARBOOKS

1. Use --**Yearbooks** as a form subdivision under topical headings (as well as under names of places) for publications appearing annually, each volume of which summarizes those accomplishments or events of the year occurring in a given subfect field, e.g. *Medicine--Yearbooks*.

2. The subdivision --**Yearbooks** can also be used under names of corporate bodies if the yearbook summarizes both the substantive and administrative information concerning the organization during the year. If only administrative information is given, use the subdivision --**Periodicals** under the name of the corporate body.

3. For publications which summarize in the style of yearbooks but appear biennially or semiannually also use --**Yearbooks.**

Do not use the subdivision for annuals which do not summarize; instead use the subdivision --**Periodicals** for publications of this type.

APPENDIX K

INITIAL ARTICLES

1. Initial articles **are input** in the following fields:

   222
   245
   440
   490

2. The following fields contain an indicator for 0 to 9 non-filing characters; however, CONSER practice **is not to input** articles in these fields:

   130
   240
   242
   630
   730
   830

3. For corporate, conference, and geographic heading fields, **omit** the initial article except when the heading begins with a personal or geographic name and the intent is to file on the article. The same is true for initial articles at the beginning of subfield $a.

Following is a list of articles in various languages arranged alphabetically by article.

INITIAL ARTICLES IN VARIOUS LANGUAGES

a	English, Portuguese, Hungarian, Yiddish
a'	Gaelic, Scottish
al-	Arabic
am	Gaelic, Scottish
an	English, Yiddish, Gaelic, Scottish
an t-	Gaelic, Scottish
as	Portuguese
az	Hungarian
bir	Turkish
das	German
de	Danish, Norwegian, Swedish, Dutch
dei	Norwegian
den	Danish, Norwegian, Swedish
der	German, Yiddish
det	Danish, Norwegian, Swedish
di	Yiddish
die	German, Yiddish
dos	Yiddish

e	Norwegian
edin	Bulgarian
edna	Bulgarian
edno	Bulgarian
een	Dutch
eene	Dutch
egy	Hungarian
ei	Norwegian
ein	German, Norwegian, Yiddish
eine	German, Yiddish
eit	Norwegian
el	Spanish
el-	Arabic
en	Danish, Norwegian, Swedish
et	Danish, Norwegian
ett	Swedish
gl'	Italian
gli	Italian
ha-	Hebrew
hai	Greek, Classical Greek
he	Hawaiian
he-	Hebrew
he	Greek, Classical Greek
heis	Greek
hen	Greek
hena	Greek
henas	Greek
het	Dutch
hin	Icelandic
hinar	Icelandic
hinir	Icelandic
hinn	Icelandic
hio	Icelandic
ho	Greek, Classical Greek
hoi	Greek, Classical Greek
i	Italian
ih'	Provencal
il	Provencal, Italian
ka	Hawaiian
ke	Hawaiian
l'	French, Italian, Provencal
la	French, Spanish, Italian, Provencal, Esperanto
las	Spanish, Provencal
le	French, Italian, Provencal
les	French, Provencal
lhi	Provencal
li	Provencal
lis	Provencal
lo	Spanish, Italian, Provencal
los	Spanish, Provencal
lou	Provencal
lu	Provencal

mia	Greek
'n	Dutch
na	Hawaiian, Gaelic, Scottish
na h-	Gaelic, Scottish
o	Portuguese, Romanian
os	Portuguese
't	Dutch
ta	Greek, Classical Greek
the	English
tó	Greek, Classical Greek
tō	Classical Greek
um	Portuguese
uma	Portuguese
un	French, Spanish, Italian, Romanian, Esperanto
un'	Italian
una	Spanish, Italian, Romanian, Provencal
une	French
uno	Italian, Provencal
uns	Provencal
us	Provencal
y	Welsh
yr	Welsh

APPENDIX L

SPECIAL TYPES OF SERIAL RECORDS

Following are special types of serial publications and their distinguishing MARC elements.

MICROFORMS

a. Original microform

Fixed field elements: All elements are coded for the microform.

PHYS MED: [code other than "ƀ"]
REPR: ƀ

Variable fields: All fields based on the microform.

007: (Optional)
245: $h [microform]

b. Reproduction microform

Fixed field elements:

CTRY: Coded for place of micropublisher.
DATES: Dates of original publication.
FREQUN/REGULR: Coded for microform
PUB STAT: Coded for microform; note that this may be coded as "c" (current) if filming is incomplete, even though the original serial is dead.
REPR: [Code other than "ƀ"].
SER TP: Coded for original publication.

Variable fields:

007: (Optional)
245: $h [microform]
533: Photoreproduction note contains details of the microreproduction. It normally follows notes for the original. Other notes for the reproduction follow the 533.
770/772, 780/785: Links to related titles are provided when known. Subfield $w is used in the link only when a record for the related title in the same physical format and by the same micropublisher exists on the data base.
776: Contains the entry for the hard copy. (Optional)

REGULAR-PRINT REPRINTS

Fixed field elements:

CTRY: Coded for place of reprint publisher.
DATES: Dates of original publication.
FREQUN/REGULR: Coded for reprint
PUB ST: Coded for reprint. Note that the reprint may be current ("c") even when the original is dead, if publication of the reprint is not yet complete.
REPR: r
SER TP: Coded for original.

Variable fields:

580: Reprint note. Provides the frequency, publishing information, or other details of the original publication, as appropriate.
770/772, 780/785: Links are made to related titles when known. Subfield $w is used only when a record for the related title by the same reprint publisher exists on the data base.
775: Contains the entry for the original publication. (Optional).

NEWSPAPERS

For complete instructions on the input of newspaper cataloging records, see the *Newspaper Cataloging Manual. CONSER/USNP Edition.*

Fixed field elements:

PHYS MED: e
SER TP: n
Other elements: same as for any serial

Variable fields:

6XX: No subject headings are given.
752: The place of publication/printing access field is used only for newspaper records.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

PART I

PART I

PART II

PART II

APPENDICES

APPENDICES

EFD/OXX

EFD/OXX

1XX

1XX

2XX

EED/0XX

2XX

3XX

3XX

4XX

4XX

5XX

5XX

XX9

6XX

7XX

XX7

8XX

8XX

XX6

9XX